Installation manual for PSC1 modules

> Series PSC1-C-100 PSC1-E-2x PSC1-E-37 PSC1-E-13x





Installation instructions for basic devices in the series PSC1-C-100

- PSC1-C-100
- PSC1-C-100-MC⁽¹⁾
- PSC1-C-100-FBx⁽²⁾

and their expansion modules

- PSC1-E-21-SDM1
- PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2
- PSC1-E-23-SDM2
- PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2
- PSC1-E-131-12DI-10DIO
- PSC1-E-133-12DI-6DIO-4RO
- PSC1-E-37-14DI-4DO-2RO-RIO

Options:

- ⁽¹⁾ Memory Card to store the configuration, the program and the data; see chapter 3.7.4.2
- ⁽²⁾ For version see: "Optional universal communication interface"

Note:

The German version is the original version of the installation instructions

As of: 04/2016

Valid from firmware release	Master	04-00-00-01
	Central slave	04-00-00-01
	Decentral slave	01-00-00-01

Subject to technical change without notice.

The content of this documentation has been prepared with the greatest possible care and corresponds to the latest information available to us.

Nevertheless, we draw your attention to that fact that this document cannot always be updated simultaneously

with the further technical development of our products.

Information and specifications may be changed at any time. Please obtain information on the latest version at: www.schmersal.net.

K. A. Schmersal GmbH & Co. KG Möddinghofe 30 D - 42279 Wuppertal



Revision history

Version-No.	Date	Comment
V 1.0	Feb 2 nd , 2017	Release
- V 2.0	May 2 nd , 2018	Editorial changes
V 2.1	Oct 31 th , 2018	Terminal designation CPU-ENC/ENC adapted,
		DC value specified for 2x Proxy 2,
		X22 without function with PSC1-E-(1)33,
		CANopen added,
		Reference to protective circuit for contactors, etc.,
		Additional reference to derating in Chap. 4.3.4,
		Note on the use of the read-back contacts on the
		PSC1-E-(1)33 module,
V 2.2	May, 2020	Programming examples converted to SafePLC2
		Editorial changes



Contents

1	IMPO	RTANT NOTES	7
2	DEFI	NITIONS	7
2.1	Refe	rence documents	8
2.2	Abbi	eviations used	9
3	SAFE	TY INSTRUCTIONS	10
3.1	Inter	ided use	
3.2	Usag	e in regions with UL/CSA requirement	11
3.3	Gen	eral safety instructions	12
3.4	Ope	ating and service	13
3.5	Tran	sport/storage	14
3.6	Mod	ule overview	15
3.7	Devi	ce characteristic data	16
:	3.7.1	Basic modules	16
	3.7.1.1	PSC1-C-100 (-FBx ⁽¹⁾) (-MC)	16
(3.7.2	Central expansion modules	20
	3.7.2.1	Expansion module PSC1-E-21-SDM1	20
	3.7.2.2	Expansion module PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2	
	3.7.2.3	Expansion module PSC1-E-23-SDM2	
	3725	Expansion module PSC1-E-131 and PSC1-E-133	20 28
,	3.7.2.3 3.7.3	Decentral expansion module	20 31
``	3731	PSC1-F-37	
(3.7.4	Optional universal communication interface	
	3.7.4.1	Tech. characteristic data: Optional universal communication interface	
	3.7.4.2	Using the memory card	36
:	3.7.5	Encoder specifications	37
3.8	Dera	ting outputs	37
20			
5.9	Mar	cing	
5.9	Mar 3.9.1	cing Type plate	38
5.9 (Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2	ring Type plate Items supplied	38 38 39
3.9 (4	Mar 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE	<pre>cing</pre>	38 38 39 40
3.9 4 4.1	Mar 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene	ral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data	38 38
3.9 4 4.1 4.2	Mar 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gen Safe	Type plate Type plate Items supplied TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data cy-related characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors	
3.9 (4 4.1 4.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Geno Safe 4.2.1	King Type plate Items supplied TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data cy-related characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements	
3.9 4 4.1 4.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2	Type plate Type plate	
4 4.1 4.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene 4.2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3	Type plate Items supplied. TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data cy-related characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs	
4 4.1 4.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene 4.2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4	Type plate Items supplied TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data cy-related characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch	
4 4.1 4.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5	Type plate Type plate Items supplied. TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data eral layout, safety sensors / input elements DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs	
4 4.1 4.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE 5.21 4.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2	Type plate Type plate Items supplied. TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs Sensors for speed and/or position acquisition	
4 4.1 4.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2 4.2.2.1	Type plate Type plate Items supplied. TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data y-related characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs Sensors for speed and/or position acquisition General safety-related layout of sensor interface for position and/or speed	38 38 39 40 40 44 44 44 44 44 45 51 51 56 58 58 58
4 4.1 4.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene Safe 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.1	ting Type plate Items supplied. TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data Digital sensors Characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs Sensors for speed and/or position acquisition General safety-related layout of sensor interface for position and/or speed General diagnostic measures for encoder interface	
4 4.1 4.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene 4.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.2	Type plate Type plate	
4 4.1 4.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.4	Type plate Type plate	38 38 39 40 40 40 44 44 44 44 44 45 49 51 56 58 58 58 58 58 58 58 59 60 66 66
4 4.1 4.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5	Type plate Type plate	38 38 39 40 40 44 44 44 44 44 45 49 51 51 56 58 58 58 58 58 60 60 60 66 1cquisition
4 4.1 4.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6	Type plate Type plate	38 38 39 40 40 40 44 44 44 44 44 45 51 56 58 58 58 58 58 58 58 58 58 58
4 4.1 4.2 4.3	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene Safe 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 Safe	Type plate Type plate TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data ey-related characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs. Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs Sensors for speed and/or position acquisition General safety-related layout of sensor interface for position and/or speed Encoder types and their combinations, diagnostic characteristic data Specific diagnostic measures in relation to the encoder type used Safety-related shutdown thresholds, encoder systems for position and speed a 67 Safety-related assessment of the encoder types and their combination ey-related characteristic data and circuitry for the outputs	
4.1 4.2 4.3	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 Safe	cing Type plate Items supplied. TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data cy-related characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements. DC digital sensors/inputs. Classification of the safe digital inputs. Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs. Sensors for speed and/or position acquisition. General safety-related layout of sensor interface for position and/or speed. General diagnostic measures for encoder interface. Encoder types and their combinations, diagnostic characteristic data. Specific diagnostic measures in relation to the encoder type used Safety-related shutdown thresholds, encoder systems for position and speed a 67 Safety-related assessment of the encoder types and their combination cy-related characteristic data and circuitry for the outputs. Characteristic data and circuitry for the outputs.	
4.1 4.2 4.3	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 Safe 4.2.2.6 Safe	Type plate Type plate Items supplied TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data py-related characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements. DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs Sensors for speed and/or position acquisition General safety-related layout of sensor interface for position and/or speed General diagnostic measures for encoder interface. Encoder types and their combinations, diagnostic characteristic data Specific diagnostic measures in relation to the encoder type used Safety-related shutdown thresholds, encoder systems for position and speed a 67 Safety-related assessment of the encoder types and their combination characteristic data and circuitry for the outputs Characteristics of the output elements Diagnostics in the shutdown circuit	
4 4.1 4.2 4.3	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 Safe 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.2.1	ting Type plate Items supplied TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data bigital sensors Characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs Sensors for speed and/or position acquisition General safety-related layout of sensor interface for position and/or speed Encoder types and their combinations, diagnostic characteristic data Specific diagnostic measures in relation to the encoder type used Safety-related shutdown thresholds, encoder systems for position and speed a 67 Safety-related assessment of the encoder types and their combination characteristic data and circuitry for the outputs Characteristics of the output elements Diagnostics in the shutdown circuit Diagnostic functions	
4.1 4.2 4.3	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 Safe 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.1	ting Type plate Items supplied TY-RELATED FEATURES eral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data by-related characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs Sensors for speed and/or position acquisition General safety-related layout of sensor interface for position and/or speed Encoder types and their combinations, diagnostic characteristic data Specific diagnostic measures in relation to the encoder type used Safety-related assessment of the encoder systems for position and speed a 67 Safety-related assessment of the encoder types and their combination characteristics of the output elements Diagnostic in the shutdown circuit Diagnostic functions Overview of DC in relation to selected diagnostic functions	
4.14.2	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 Safe 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.2.1 4.	<pre>cing Type plate tems supplied TY-RELATED FEATURES rral layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data y-related characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs Sensors for speed and/or position acquisition General safety-related layout of sensor interface for position and/or speed General diagnostic measures for encoder interface. Encoder types and their combinations, diagnostic characteristic data Specific diagnostic measures in relation to the encoder type used Safety-related shutdown thresholds, encoder systems for position and speed a 67 Safety-related assessment of the encoder types and their combination cy-related characteristic data and circuitry for the outputs Characteristics of the output elements Diagnostics in the shutdown circuit Diagnostic functions Overview of DC in relation to selected diagnostic functions Permissible capacitive and inductive load on safe outputs</pre>	38 38 39 40 40 44 44 44 44 44 44 45 45 51 56 58 58 58 58 59 60 60 66 60 60 66 1cquisition 70 72 72 72 74 74 74
4.3 4.3	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 Safe 4.2.2.6 Safe 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.2 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.4 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.2 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.2 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.2 4.3.3.4 4.5.4 4.5.4 4	<pre>ing</pre>	38 38 39 40 40 44 44 44 44 44 44 44 45 49 51 56 58 58 58 59 60 60 66 1cquisition 70 72 72 72 74 74 74 75 76 77
4.1 4.2 4.3	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 Safe 4.2.2.6 Safe 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.2 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.2 4.3.3.1 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.2 4.3.3.1 4.3.4.1 4.3.4.1 4.3.4.1	ting Type plate Items supplied TY-RELATED FEATURES trail layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data ty-related characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected Digital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements. DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs. Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs Sensors for speed and/or position acquisition. General safety-related layout of sensor interface for position and/or speed. Encoder types and their combinations, diagnostic characteristic data. Specific diagnostic measures in relation to the encoder type used Safety-related shutdown thresholds, encoder systems for position and speed a 67 Safety-related assessment of the encoder types and their combination. cy-related characteristic data and circuitry for the outputs. Characteristics of the output elements . Diagnostics in the shutdown circuit . Diagnostic functions Overview of DC in relation to selected diagnostic functions Permissible capacitive and inductive load on safe outputs Digital outputs Example circuits, basic outputs	38 38 39 40 40 44 44 44 44 44 44 45 49 51 56 58 58 58 58 59 60 60 60 60 60 66 1cquisition 70 72 72 72 74 74 74 75 76 77 79
4.1 4.2 4.3	Mari 3.9.1 3.9.2 SAFE Gene Safe 4.2.1 4.2.1.2 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.4 4.2.1.5 4.2.2.1 4.2.2.2 4.2.2.3 4.2.2.4 4.2.2.5 4.2.2.6 Safe 4.2.2.6 Safe 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.2.1 4.3.2.2 4.3.3 4.3.4 4.3.4.1 4.3.5 4.2.5 4.2.5 4.3.5 4.5 4.5 4.5 4.5 4.5 4.5 4.5 4	ting Type plate Items supplied trail layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data everal layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data bigital sensors Characteristics of the sensors / input elements. DC digital sensors/inputs Classification of the safe digital inputs. Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch. Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs. Sensors for speed and/or position acquisition. General safety-related layout of sensor interface for position and/or speed. Encoder types and their combinations, diagnostic characteristic data. Specific diagnostic measures in relation to the encoder type used Safety-related shutdown thresholds, encoder systems for position and speed a 67 Safety-related assessment of the encoder types and their combination. cy-related characteristic data and circuitry for the outputs. Characteristics of the output elements Diagnostics in the shutdown circuit Diagnostic functions Overview of DC in relation to selected diagnostic functions Permissible capacitive and inductive load on safe outputs Digital outputs Example circuits, basic outputs Digital outputs <td>38 38 39 40 40 44 44 44 44 44 44 44 45 51 56 58 58 58 58 58 58 58 59 60 60 66 60 66 10 70 72 72 72 74 74 74 74 75 76 77 79 86 86</td>	38 38 39 40 40 44 44 44 44 44 44 44 45 51 56 58 58 58 58 58 58 58 59 60 60 66 60 66 10 70 72 72 72 74 74 74 74 75 76 77 79 86 86

	4.3.5.2	Example circuits for safe digital outputs I/O (IQQx)	
	4.3.5.3	Overview of achievable PL for digital safety outputs	93
5	CONNE	CTION AND INSTALLATION	95
5.1	General	installation instructions	95
5.2	Installat	ion and mounting PSC1 module	96
5.3	Mounti	ng backplane bus	96
5.	3.1 Ar	rangement examples	97
	5.3.1.1	PSC1-C-100-FBx + PSC1-E-23-SDM2	97
	5.3.1.2	PSC1-C-100 + PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2	97
5.4	Mounti	ng the modules	
5.	4.1 5.4	I.1 Mounting on C rail	
5.	4.2 MC	bunting on backplane bus	
5.5		ion and configuration of master (> master (SMINC) and master (> slave (SDDC)	
5.	D.I DC	ion of LO overanion	
5.0		Ion of I/O expansion Develoal address configuration for the alove modules (control/decentrol)	102
67	J.O.I.I Tormina	I assignment	102
5./ 5		rminal assignment PSC1_C_100 (_EBv/_MC)	105
5	7.1 10 72 To	rminal assignment PSC1-E-21-SDM1	104
5	7.2 Te	rminal assignment PSC1-F-22-SDM1-2	
5.	7.4 Te	rminal assignment PSC1-E-23-SDM2	
5.	7.5 Te	rminal assignment PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2	
5.	7.6 Te	rminal assignment PSC1-E-131	114
5.	7.7 Te	rminal assignment PSC1-E-133	115
5.	7.8 Te	rminal assignment PSC1-E-37	118
5.	7.9 Te	rminal assignment PSC1-C-100-FBx	119
5.8	External	24 VDC power supply	120
5.9	Connect	ion of the external encoder supply	122
5.	9.1 Inc	cremental, HTL, SIN/COS, SSI	122
5.	9.2 Re	solver	124
5.10	Connect	ion of the digital inputs	125
5.11	Connect	ion of position and speed sensors	
5.	11.1 Ge	eneral instructions	
5. E	11.2 Plf	assignment on the encoder interface	
5.	F 11 2 1	Connection variants	
	5 11 2 2	Connection of an absolute encoder as master	129
	5 11 3 3	Connection of an incremental encoder with TTL signal level	130
	5 11 3 4	Connection of a SIN/COS encoder	132
	5.11.3.5	Connection of resolver as master	
	5.11.3.6	Connection of resolver as slave	
	5.11.3.7	Connection of proximity switches	
	5.11.3.8	Connection of HTL/proximity switches	
5.12	Configu	ration of the measurement sections	138
5.	12.1 Ge	eneral description of the encoder configuration	138
5.	12.2 Se	nsor type	138
	5.12.2.1	Absolute encoder:	138
	5.12.2.2	Incremental encoder:	140
	5.12.2.3	SineCosine encoder – standard mode	
	5.12.2.4	SineCosine encoder – high-resolution mode:	
	5.12.2.5	Proximity SWICD	
	J.12.2.0 5 10 0 7	Extended monitoring with 2 proximity switches	142
	J.12.2.1 5 12 2 8	Recolver	143 1/12
6	BESDU		1/F
0 6 1	Bosnor	a times in standard eneration	14J
0.I 6 2	Respons	e times in stanuaru uperation	140 1 / 7
0.2 6.2	Respons	e times for oversneed distance monitoring	14/ 1/7
6.4	Respons	times when using the inputs and outputs on the expansion modules	147 1 <i>1</i> 0
U. 4	nespons	se times timen using the inputs and outputs on the expansion mounes.	

7	COMMISSIONING	151
71	Drocedure	151
7.1	Sequences for switching on	
7.2	Pecet behaviour	152
7.3 7'	3.1 Beset types and triggering element	15/
7.	3.2 Reset timing	155
7 :	3.3 Reset function	155
7.0	7.3.3.1 Example reset function with protection against incorrect usage	
7.4	LED indication	
7.5	Parameter configuration	
7.6	Function check	
7.7	Validation	
Q		162
0		162
9		
9.1	Modification / dealing with changes to the device	
9.2	Replacement of a module	
9.3	Servicing interval	
10	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	164
10.1	Ambient conditions	164
10.2	Safety-related characteristic data	164
11	SWITCH TYPES	165
12	NOTES FOR DESIGNING, PROGRAMMING, VALIDATING AND TE	STING
SAF	FETY-RELATED APPLICATIONS	171
		<i></i>
12.1	Risk assessment	
12.1 12.2	Risk assessment	
12.1 12.2 12.3	Risk assessment Technical documentation required Steps required for designing, realisation and testing	171 173 174
12.1 12.2 12.3 12	Risk assessment Technical documentation required Steps required for designing, realisation and testing 2.3.1 Phases of the V model	
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12	Risk assessment	
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12 12	Risk assessment Technical documentation required Steps required for designing, realisation and testing 2.3.1 Phases of the V model 2.3.2 Specification of the safety requirements (breakdown) 2.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system	
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173 174 175 176 179 179 179 180
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173 174 175 176 179 179 179 180 181 181 182 184 184 185
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173 174 175 176 179 179 179 180 181 181 182 184 184 185 186
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173 174 175 176 176 179 180 181 181 182 184 184 184 185 186 188
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173 174 175 176 179 179 180 181 181 182 184 184 184 184 185 186 188
12.1 12.2 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173 174 175 176 179 179 180 181 181 182 184 184 184 184 185 186 188 188 188
12.1 12.2 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173 174 175 176 179 179 180 181 181 182 184 184 184 184 185 186 188 188 188 188
12.1 12.2 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173 174 175 176 179 179 180 181 181 182 184 184 184 185 186 188 188 188 188 188
12.1 12.2 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173 174 175 176 179 179 179 180 181 181 182 184 184 184 185 186 188 188 188 188 188 188 191 191
12.1 12.2 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173 174 175 176 179 179 180 181 182 184 185 186 188 188 188 191 193 195
12.1 12.2 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173 174 175 176 179 179 180 181 182 184 184 184 185 186 188 188 188 188 188 188 191 191
12.1 12.2 12.3 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	Risk assessment	171 173 174 175 176 179 179 180 181 181 182 184 184 184 185 186 188 188 188 188 188 191 191 191



1 Important notes

Definition of the individual target groups

Designers of safe drive systems: Engineers and technicians

Mounting, electrical installation, maintenance and device replacement Industrial electricians and service engineers

Commissioning, operation and configuration: Technicians and engineers

2 Definitions

The term PSC1 is used as the generic term for all derivatives of the PSC1 product line. If reference is made to a specific derivative in the description, the complete identifier is used.

The term "safe" used in the following refers to categorisation as a safe function for usage up to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL3 according to EN 61508.

The system software "SafePLC2" is used to configure and program the PSC1 modules.

Internally the modules in series PSC1 comprise two independent processing units. These are termed system A and system B in the following.

2.1 Reference documents

Description	Reference		
Configuration of the PSC1 module with the "SafePLC2" programming system	Programming manual SafePLC2		
Validation report on the parameter configuration implemented and the PLC program	Safety-related test with acceptance report		
Acceptance for general safety-related applications	Certificate on the type test for safety control according to Machinery directive 2006/42/EC for product modules PSC1-C-100 PSC1-C-100-MC ⁽¹⁾ PSC1-C-100-FBx ⁽²⁾ PSC1-E-21-SDM1 PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 PSC1-E-23-SDM2 PSC1-E-23-SDM2-2 PSC1-E-131-12DI-10DIO PSC1-E-133-12DI-6DIO-4RO PSC1-E-37-14DI-4DO-2RO-RIO		

Options:

⁽¹⁾ Memory Card to store the configuration, the program and the data; see under:

⁽²⁾ For version see: "Optional universal communication interface"

Note:

- Read this manual carefully before you start the installation and commissioning of the PSC1 modules.
- Observing the documentation is a requirement for fault-free operation and the acceptance of claims under warranty.

2.2 Abbreviations used

Abbreviation	Meaning
AC	Alternating Current
IL	Instruction List
BGIA (IFA)	Institute for Industrial Safety at the DGUV (German Statutory Accident Prevention Association)
CLK	Here: SSI systems clock
CPU	Central Processing Unit
DC	Direct Current
DIN	Deutsches Institut für Normung
DO	Digital Output
ECFS	EtherCAT Fail Safe; EtherCAT FSoE (Fail Safe over EtherCAT)
EMU EDM	Emergency Monitoring Unit (External Device Monitoring)
EMC	Electromagnetic Compatibility
EN	European Norm
Encoder	Position measuring system (position, angle)
Encoder interfaces	Electrical connection feature for an individual encoder (rotary encoder or proximity switch)
FW	Firmware; software embedded in electronic devices (embedded software)
G.P.	UL rating; also known as "general use"
HISIDE	Output that switches to positive with 24 VDC nominal level
100113	Digital Input
IQIx	Configurable safe digital I/Os; version: Input
IQQx	Configurable safe digital I/Os; version: Output
IPxx	Degree of protection for housing
lx.y ⁽¹⁾	Digital Input
ISO	International Organisation for Standardisation
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LOSIDE	Output that switches to reference potential
n.a.	not applicable
OLC	Operational Limit Control

PAA	Prozessabbild der Ausgänge (Process image of the outputs)
PAE	Prozessabbild der Eingänge (Process image of the inputs)
PES	Programmable electronic control
Pilot duty	UL Rating
Qx.y ⁽¹⁾	Digital Output
T0,T1	Pulse outputs
TB(1)	T bus connector (backplane bus)
PELV	Protective Extra Low Voltage
PLC	Programmable Logic Controller
SD bus (on request)	Serial diagnostic bus for electronic Schmersal safety switches
SDDC (on request)	Safe Device-Device Communication
SELV	Safety Extra Low Voltage
SMMC (on request)	Safe Master-Master Communication
SRP/CS	Safety related parts of a control system
SSI	Synchronous Serial Interface
SW	Software; here: safety-related application software
VDE	Verband der Elektrotechnik, Elektronik und Informationstechnik e. V.
Yx.y ⁽¹⁾	Auxiliary output

(1) Module address $x = 0 \dots 2$ Channel address $y = 0 \dots 39$

3 Safety instructions

3.1 Intended use

The devices in the series PSC1-C-100 are programmable safety controllers for providing safety shutdown and safety functions. The devices are intended for usage

- In EMERGENCY STOP systems,
- As a safety component in the context of the EC Machinery directive 2006/42/EC,
- As PES for risk reduction in the context of IEC 61508,
- In safety circuits according to IEC 60204-1 and EN 60204-32,
- As PES for functional safety in the context of IEC 62061,
- As SRP/CS in the context of EN ISO 13849,
- As a device for providing safety functions according to IEC 61800-5-2,
- As a logic unit for signal conversion and signal processing in a two-hand circuit according to EN 574.

SCHMERSAL

THE DNA OF SAFETY

The devices in series PSC1-C-100 incl. expansion modules are safety components as per Annex IV EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC. They have been developed, designed and manufactured according to the aforementioned Directive as well as the EC EMC Directive 2014/30/EU

Cf. Appendix EC declaration of conformity

3.2 Usage in regions with UL/CSA requirement

The PSC1 series has a cULus approval with the following standards:

Basic standard(s):	UL 61010-1, 3rd Edition, May 11, 2012, Revised July 15 2015,
	CAN/CSAC22.2 No. 61010-1-12, 3rd Edition, Revision dated July
	2015
Extended standards:	UL/CSA 61010-2-201: 2014 (First Edition)

3.3 General safety instructions

A Safety instructions:

- To prevent injury and damage, only qualified personnel are allowed to work on the device. Qualified personnel are personnel who have electrical engineering training and who are familiar with the applicable rules and standards of electrical engineering.
- The qualified person must familiarise himself with the operating instructions (cf. IEC 364, DIN VDE0100).
- The qualified person must have, as a minimum, detailed knowledge of national health and safety regulations
- The usage of the devices is to be limited to their intended usage as per the list given above. The values in the data listed in section "3.2. Device characteristic data" are also to be met.
- The content of these installation instructions is limited to the basic function of the devices and their installation. The programming of the devices and re-configuration of the device parameters is further described in the "Programming instructions SafePLC2". Detailed knowledge and understanding of this information is a vital prerequisite for a new installation or the modification of the device function or device parameters.
- Commissioning (i.e. commencing operated as intended) is only allowed on compliance with the EMC directive. The EMC test standards EN55011:2007 + A2:2007 and EN 61000-6-2:2005 are used as the basis.
- For storage and transport, the conditions according to IEC 60068-2-6 in relation to the values stated in "Tech. characteristic data" must be met
- It is imperative the wiring and connection instructions in the section "Installation" are followed.
- The applicable VDE regulations as well as other special safety regulations for the specific application must be followed.
- The monitoring functions configured as well as their parameters and operators must be validated via a validation report.
- The module's implementation is to be agreed with the responsible body (e.g. TÜV or BG).
- Never install or place in operation damaged products. Please report any damage immediately to the transport company.
- Never open the housing and/or make unauthorised modifications.
- Inputs and outputs for standard functions and the digital and analogue data transmitted via communication interface are not allowed to be used for safety-related applications.



WARNING:

The usage of our devices contrary to the rules and conditions stated here can result in the injury or the death of persons, as well as damage to the devices and machines connected! This usage will also render void any claim under the warranty or any claim for claim damages against the manufacturer.

3.4 Operating and service

Prior to installing and removing the module, or disconnecting the signal wires, the module is to be electrically isolated. For this purpose all electrically live supply wires to the device are to be switched off and it is to be checked that there is no electrical power present on the wires.

During the installation and removal of the module, appropriate measures are to be taken to prevent electrostatic discharges on the external terminals and connections. Contact with these terminals should therefore remain limited to a minimum; prior to and during this work you should be earthed, e.g. using an earthing wrist strap.



3.5 Transport/storage

The instructions on transport, storage and correct handling are to be followed. The climatic specifications as per the sec. "Technical data" are to be met.

Device types

The series PSC1-C-100 comprises

- The basic devices PSC1-C-100 optionally with
 - Integrated communication modules
 - Standard fieldbus PSC1-C-100-FBx⁽¹⁾) or
 - Safe fieldbus PSC1-C-100-FB x⁽¹⁾)-y⁽¹⁾
 - These options usually have an SD memory card slot on board as a minimum.
 - Integrated SD memory card slot
 - PSC1-C-100-MC
- The central I/O expansion modules PSC1-E-131-... and PSC1-E-133-...
- The decentral I/O expansion modules PSC1-E-37-...
- The central axis expansion modules PSC1-E-21-SDM1, PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2, PSC1-E-23-SDM2 and PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2

Basic devices

 \cap

The series PSC1-C-100 series is a modular safety controller. The device is freely programmable for the safe processing of EMERGENCY STOP buttons, two-hand controls, light barriers, operating mode selector switches, etc. and also drive-related safety functions. For the safety-related signal processing, pre-configured blocks are available for a large number of input devices. The same applies for safety functions for drive monitoring. You will find details in the programming manual.

In the basic version the device has 14 safe inputs and up to 25/23 safe 2-channel shutdown channels. (4x PP or 2x PN semiconductor outputs, 1x 2-channel relay output, 20x safe switchable inputs/PP semiconductor outputs)

For safe speed and/or position acquisition, 1-encoder solutions and 2-encoder solutions are supported. See "Encoder specifications".

Expansion modules

Central or decentral I/O or axis expansion modules for the PSC1-C-100 series. A maximum of 8 expansion modules can be connected to a system, of these 6 axis expansion modules are allowed to be used.

Integrated communication interface

The communication interface has bidirectional data transmission from and to a higher level controller using a standard fieldbus or safe standard fieldbus.

⁽¹⁾For version see: "Optional universal communication interface"



3.6 Module overview

Basic modules Expansion modules								
Designation	PSC1-C-100(-FBx (1))	PSC1-E-131- 12DI-10DIO	PSC1-E-133- 12DI-6DIO-4RO	PSC1-E-37-14DI- 4DO-2RO-RIO	PSC1-E- 21-SDM1	PSC1-E-22- SDM1-2**	PSC1-E-23- SDM2	PSC1-E-24- SDM2-2
General data								
Max. number of expansion modules	8*	-	-	-	6	6	6	6
Safe digital inputs	14	12	12	14	12	12	12	12
Safe digital I/O	20	10	6	-				
Safe digital outputs pn switching / pp switching	2/4	-	-	2/4				
Safe analogue inputs	-	-	-	-				
Relay outputs (1-channel)	2	-	4	2				
Signal outputs	6	2	2	2				
Pulse outputs	2	2	2	2				
Integrated communication interface	FB1 = EtherNet/IP, PROFINET, EtherCAT FB1-PNPS = FB1 + PROFINET + PROFIsafe FB1-ECFS = FB1 + EtherCAT + FS0E FB2 = PROFIBUS,CANopen FB2-PBPS = FB2 + PROFIBUS + PROFIsafe	-	-	-				
Axis monitoring	-	-	-	-	1	1 (expanded)	2	2 (expanded)
Encoder technology	-	-	-	-	SSI SIN/COS Incr. TTL Proximity switch	SSI SIN/COS Incr. TTL Proximity switch Resolver Incr. HTL	SSI SIN/COS Incr. TTL Proximity switch	SSI SIN/COS Incr. TTL Proximity switch Resolver Incr. HTL
Technical specifications								
See technical characteristic dat	a for the related module							
Options: *) Of	these maximum 6 axis	modules						

Of these maximum 6 axis modules *) **)

Module can be configured for 1-axis drive (any encoder technology) or 2-axis drive (only 1 SSI per axis) For version see: "Optional universal communication interface"

1)

3.7 Device characteristic data

3.7.1 Basic modules

3.7.1.1 PSC1-C-100 (-FBx⁽¹⁾) (-MC)

Properties of the module:

- Can be expanded to:
 - Max. 126 safe digital inputs,
 - o Max. 36 safe digital outputs,
 - Max. 100 safe digital I/O,
 - Max. 17 safe relay outputs (2-channel),
 - Max. 38 signal outputs
 - \circ $\,$ And/or 12 safe axes $\,$
- Logic processing up to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 61508
- Freely programmable modular controller for up to 3000 IL instructions
- Function plan-orientated programming
- Pulse outputs for cross-circuit detection on digital input signals
- External contact monitoring on switchgear connected (EMU)
- Monitored relay outputs for safety-related functions
- Switchable safe outputs pn, pp switching for safety-related functions
- Complete speed and position-related safety functions for drive monitoring as per IEC 61800-5-2 integrated into firmware
 - Three-dimensional functions for safe speed and range monitoring possible

Installation manual



- Parameter administration for expansion modules in the basic device
- Contact multiplication or contact rating increase by means of external contactors in conjunction with integrated monitoring possible
- Comprehensive diagnostic functions integrated in the firmware
- Coded status indication via 7-segment display and status LEDs on front
- Multi-function button (Confirmation, Start, Reset) can be operated from the front
- Optional: Communication interface incl. memory card slot
 - Standard and safe fieldbus protocols for communication with a higher-level controller
 - \circ Safe cross-communication for the exchange of data between several basic devices $^{(2)}$
 - Safe remote IO communication for the exchange of data with distributed IO systems
 - Serial diagnostic bus "SD bus" (2)
 - See: Section 3.7.4 Optional universal communication interface
- Optional: Memory card slot (-MC)
- Mounting on DIN rail
- The mechanical layout of the PSC1-C-100 (-FBx⁽¹⁾) is different to the figure. (See mechanical data)

SCHMERSAL THE DNA OF SAFETY

3.7.1.1.1 Tech. characteristic data PSC1-C-100 (-FBx⁽¹⁾)

Safety-related characteristic data						
	PL according to EN ISO 13849			max. PL e		
	PFH / architecture			12.2 * 10 ⁻⁹ / KAT 4		
	SIL according to IEC 61508			SIL 3		
	Proof test interval			20 years = max. service life		
General data						
	Max, number of expansion modules			8 *		
	Interface for e	expansion modul	es	T-bus connector, can be	e plugged into DIN rail	
	Number of safe digital inputs			14 (OSSD	support)	
	Number of safe digital nipuls				000000	
	number of su	ewitching** or	,	2		
	pri switching or			Z		
	pp s	switching		4		
	Number of safe digital I/O			20		
	Number of relay outputs (1-channel)			2		
	Number of safe analogue inputs			-		
	Number of signal outputs			6		
	Number of pu	Ilse outputs		2		
	Type of conne	ection		Removable screw terminals		
	Axis monitorir	ng		-		
	Encoder inter	faces (D-Sub / scre	w terminal)	-		
	Encoder tech	nology (See table B	Encoder	_		
	specifications)	0, 1		-		
Electrical data						
	Supply voltag	e (tolerance)		24 VDC; 2A	(-15%, +20%)	
	Fuse	A1.1		min. 30 VDC;	max. 3.15A	
		A1.2				
		A1.3	bypassed			
		A1.4		min. 30 VDC	; max. 10A	
		A1.5	bypassed			
		A1.6	- 71			
	Max, power c	onsumption (log	ic)			
	induit portor o	PSC1-C-100	.07	3 5W/		
		PSC1-C-100 (-FBx ⁽¹⁾)	6.9	W	
	Rated data di	aital inputs		24 VDC/ 20 mA, type 1 according to ISO 61131-		
	Haled data digital inputs		24 VD0/ 20 mA, type 1 a			
	Rated data di	aital outputs		£		
	Taleu uala ul			24 \/DC/	ΟΛ ***	
		ph switching		24 VDC/	2 R 2 A ***	
		pp switching		24 VDC/2 A		
		Signal outputs		24 VDC;	250mA	
		Pulse outputs		24 VDC;	250mA	
	Rated data di	gital I/O				
		0 - 4, 10 - 14		24 VDC/ 0.5 A		
		5 - 9, 15 - 19		24 VDC/	2 A ***	
	Rated data re	elay				
		NO	DC13	24 VDC/ 2 A		
			AC15	230 VAC/2 A		
	Rated data ar	nalogue inputs		-		
Electrical data (only for UL)						
	Rated data dig	gital outputs				
		pn switching		Temperature rating 30°C	24 VDC; 2A (G.P.)	
				Temperature rating	24 VDC; 1.8A (G.P.)	
		pp switching		Temperature rating	24 VDC; 2A (G.P.)	
				Temperature rating	24 VDC; 1.8A (G.P.)	
		Max. cumulative current (pn		50°C	Δ	
		or pp)		88		
	Auxiliary outputs		24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.)			
	Rated data dig	I data digital I/O				
		0 - 4, 10 - 14		24 VDC; 0	0.5A (G.P.)	
		5 - 9, 15 - 19		Temperature rating	24 VDC; 2A (G.P.)	
				Temperature rating	24 VDC; 1.8A (G.P.)	
		Max. cumulati	ve current I/O	1(A	
	Rated data	Normally oper	o contact			
	relay			24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty)		

Environmental data			
	Temperature	0°C +50°C operation	
		-25C° +70C° storage, transport	
	Degree of protection	IP 20	
	Climatic class	3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3	
	Minimum, maximum relative humidity	5% - 85%	
	(no condensation)		
	EMC	EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7,	
		EIN 61800-3, EIN 61326-3, EIN 62061	
	Use of operating equipment	2000m	
	Overvoltage category	III	
	Level of contamination	2	
Mechanical data			
	Size (HxDxW [mm])	PSC1-C-100 = 100x115x90	
		$PSC1-C-100-(FBx^{(1)}/MC) = 100x115x112.5$	
	Weight	PSC1-C-100 = 530 g	
		$PSC1-C-100-FBx^{(1)}/MC = 630 g$	
	Attachment	Can be snapped to DIN rail	
	Number of T-bus connectors	Included in the scope of delivery	
	PSC1-C-100	4	
	PSC1-C-100-FBx ⁽¹⁾ /MC	5	
	Min. connection cross-section / IL	0.2 mm² / 24	
	Max. connection cross-section / IL	2.5mm ² / 12	

Options:

(*) Of these maximum 6 axis modules

(**)

- pn/pp can be configured via SafePLC2 Derating, see section "Derating of outputs" (***)
- (1) For version see: "Optional universal communication interface"
- (2) on request

3.7.2 Central expansion modules

3.7.2.1 Expansion module PSC1-E-21-SDM1

Type designation	Device features
+ UE1 + 100 101 5CHMERSRL RUN 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 01 100 00 100 00 100 00 100 00 100 00 100 10 100 10	Version of the module with following peripherals: 1 axis 3 encoder interfaces (*) 12 digital inputs 1 status LED 12 status LEDs for inputs

Properties of the module:

- Movement monitoring on an axis up to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 as per IEC 61508
 - Velocity monitoring
 - Speed monitoring
 - Standstill monitoring
 - o Direction of rotation monitoring
 - o Safe increment
 - Emergency stop monitoring
 - Position monitoring
 - Position range monitoring
 - Movement range monitoring
 - Destination position monitoring
- Parameter administration for expansion modules in the basic device
- Comprehensive diagnostic functions integrated
- Mounting on DIN rail

3.7.2.1.1 Tech. characteristic data PSC1-E-21-SDM1

Safety-related characteristic data			
	PL according to EN ISO 13849	PL e	
	PFH ⁽¹⁾ /architecture	3 * 10 ⁻⁹ / KAT 4	
	SIL according to IEC 61508	SIL 3	
	Proof test interval	20 years = max. service life	
General data		· · ·	
	Max. number of expansion modules	-	
	Interface for expansion modules	T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail	
	Number of safe digital inputs	12 (OSSD support)	
	Number of safe digital outputs	-	
	Number of safe digital I/O	-	
	Number of relay outputs (1-channel)	-	
	Number of safe analogue inputs	-	
	Number of signal outputs	-	
Number of pulse outputs		-	
	Type of connection	Removable screw terminals	
	Axis monitoring	1	
	Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal)	1 / 2 (*)	
	Encoder technology (See table Encoder		
	specifications)	SSI, SINCOS, TTL, proximity switch	
Electrical data			
	Supply voltage (tolerance)	-	
	Power consumption (logic)	-	
	Rated data digital inputs	24 VDC/20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131-2	
	Rated data digital outputs	-	
	Rated data relay	-	
	Rated data analogue inputs	-	
	Rated data pulse outputs	-	
	Rated data auxiliary outputs	-	
Environmental data			
	Temperature	0°C +50°C operation	
		-25C° +70C° storage, transport	
	Degree of protection	IP 20	
	Climatic class	3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3	
	Minimum, maximum relative humidity	5% - 85%	
	(no condensation)		
	EMC	EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN	
		61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061	
	Use of operating equipment	2000m	
	Overvoltage category	III	
Level of contamination		2	
Mechanical data			
	Size (HxDxW [mm])	PSC1-E-21-SDM1 = 100x115x22.5	
	Weight	PSC1-E-21-SDM1 = 210 g	
	Attachment	Can be snapped to DIN rail	
	Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery	1	
	Max. connection cross-section / IL	0.2 mm ² / 24	
	Min. connection cross-section / IL	2.5 mm ² / 12	
k			

Options:

(*)Maximum 2 encoders/axis

⁽¹⁾Value only applies for expansion module. For an overall assessment according to EN ISO 13849,

series connection with the related basic device must be used

 $=> PFH_{Logic} = PFH_{Basic} + PFH_{Expansion}$

3.7.2.2 Expansion module PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2

Type designation	Device features
• UE1 • • UE3 • UE3 100 102 103 SCHMERSFIL RIN • • 100 01 100 100 01 100 100 01 100 100 01 000 100 01 000 100 01 000 100 000 000 100 000 000 100 000 000 100 000 000 100 000 000 100 000 000 100 000 000 100 000 000 100 000 000 100 000 000 100 000 000 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100	Version of the module with following peripherals: 1 expanded axis 5 encoder interfaces (*) 12 digital inputs 1 status LED 12 status LEDs for inputs

Properties of the module:

- Movement monitoring on an axis up to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 as per IEC 61508
 - Velocity monitoring
 - Speed monitoring
 - Standstill monitoring
 - Direction of rotation monitoring
 - o Safe increment
 - Emergency stop monitoring
 - Position monitoring
 - Position range monitoring
 - Movement range monitoring
 - Destination position monitoring
- Parameter administration for expansion modules in the basic device
- Comprehensive diagnostic functions integrated
- Mounting on DIN rail
- Expanded functionality:
 - Permits the connection of 2 rotary encoders per axis (SSI, Sin/Cos, TTL, proximity switch)
 - 2nd encoder interface additionally supports HTL (200 kHz), Sin/Cos highresolution and resolver

S SCHMERSAL THE DNA OF SAFETY

3.7.2.2.1 Tech. characteristic data PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2

PL according to EDNISC 13849 PL e PFH ¹ /varchitecture 3*10 ⁹ /VAT4 SilL according to EEC 61508 SilL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max. service life General data Max. number of expansion modules - Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of asafe digital outputs - Number of raigo duptus (1-channel) - Number of safe digital outputs - Number of safe digital outputs - Number of safe digital outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 1 Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) 2.1 (20 KHz), SinCos (HIRes), resolver Electrical data Supply voltage (berance) - Rated data analogue inputs -	Safety-related characteristic data			
PFH ¹ /architecture 3 ⁺ 10 ² / KAT 4 SIL according to IEC 61508 SIL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max. service life General data		PL according to EN ISO 13849	PL e	
Situ according to IEC 61508 SIL 3 General data 20 years = max.service life Max. number of expansion modules - Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of aste digital outputs 12 (OSSD support) Number of safe digital outputs - Number of raigo outputs (1-channel) - Number of safe digital outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 1 Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) 2/3 (1) Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) 2/3 (1) <tr< td=""><th></th><td>PFH⁽¹⁾/architecture</td><td>3 * 10⁻⁹ / KAT 4</td></tr<>		PFH ⁽¹⁾ /architecture	3 * 10 ⁻⁹ / KAT 4	
Proof test interval 20 years = max. service life General data Max. number of expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of safe digital inputs 12 (CSSD support) Number of safe digital inputs 12 (CSSD support) Number of safe digital inputs - Number of relay outputs (1-channel) - Number of safe analyout puts - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 1 Encoder technology (See table Encoder specifications) 1. Encoder: SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch, specifications) Electrical data Supply voltage (olerance) - Power consumption (spec) - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data relay outputs - Rated data relay		SIL according to IEC 61508	SIL 3	
General data Max. number of expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSSD support) Number of safe digital outputs - Number of safe digital UQ - Number of relay outputs (1-channel) - Number of relay outputs (1-channel) - Number of outputs - Number of outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 1 Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 3 (1) Encoder technology (See table Encoder specifications) 1 Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - - Power consumption (topic) - - Rated data relay - <		Proof test interval	20 years = max. service life	
Max. number of expansion modules - Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of safe digital inputs 12 (QSSD support) Number of safe digital louputs - Number of safe digital louputs - Number of safe digital louputs - Number of safe adigital VO - Number of safe adigital outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 1 Encoder Interfaces (0.5ub/ screw terminal) 2/3 (*) Encoder Interfaces (0.5ub/ screw terminal) 2/3 (*) Encoder Interfaces (0.5ub/ screw terminal) 2 Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital outputs -	General data	•		
Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSSD support) Number of safe digital inputs - Number of relay outputs (1-channel) - Number of signal outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Number of signal outputs - Axis monitoring 1 Encoder technology (See table Encoder specifications) 1 Electrical data - Power consumption (topic) - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay -		Max. number of expansion modules	-	
Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSSD support) Number of safe digital i/O - Number of pulse outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Number of safe digital i/O - Power consumption (egic) 2.1 Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data allogue outputs - Rated data pulse outputs -		Interface for expansion modules	T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail	
Number of safe digital outputs - - Number of safe digital outputs - - Number of safe analogue inputs - - Number of signal outputs - - Number of technology (See table Encoder 1. Encoder: SI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch, 2. Encoder: sadditionally, HTL (200 kHz), SinCos (HiRes), resolver Electrical data - - - Power consumption (logic) - - - Rated data digital outputs - - - Rated data analogue inputs - - - Rated data auxiliary outputs - - - Rated data auxiliary outputs - - - <		Number of safe digital inputs	12 (OSSD support)	
Number of safe digital I/O - Number of safe adigue inputs - Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of pulse outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 1 Encoder interfaces (D.Sub/screw terminal) 2/3 (*) Encoder technology <i>(See table Encoder specifications)</i> 1. Encoder: SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch, 2. Encoder: solitionally, HTL (200 kHz), SinCos (HiRes), resolver Electrical data Supply voltage (lolerance) - Power consumption (logic) - - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- Rated data alogue inputs - Rated data alogue inputs - Rated data aulogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rate data auxiliary outputs - Degree of protection		Number of safe digital outputs	-	
Number of relay outputs (1-channel) - Number of signal outputs - Number of signal outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 1 Encoder itechnology (See table Encoder specifications) 1. Encoder: SSI, SICOS, TTL, proximity switch, 2. Encoder: additionally, HTL (200 kHz), SinCos Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (togic) - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data relay - Rated data volta - Rated data analogue inputs - Rate		Number of safe digital I/O	-	
Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of pulse outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 1 Encoder interfaces (D-Sub/ screw terminal) 2/3 (*) Encoder interfaces (D-Sub/ screw terminal) 2/3 (*) Encoder interfaces (D-Sub/ screw terminal) 2/3 (*) Encoder iterfaces (D-Sub/ screw terminal) 2/3 (*) Rated data Encoder: Sclewide Power consumption (logic) - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data Termperature 0*C		Number of relay outputs (1-channel)	-	
Number of signal outputs - Number of signal outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 1 Encoder iterfraces (D-Sub / sorew terminal) 2/3 (1) Encoder itechnology (See table Encoder specifications) 1. Encoder: SSI, SInCos, TTL, proximity switch, 2. Encoder: additionally, HTL (200 kHz), SinCos (HiRes), resolver Electrical data Supply voltage (telerance) - Power consumption (togic) - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data alogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 10°C +50°C operation EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III		Number of safe analogue inputs	-	
Number of pulse outputs . Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 1 Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 3 (*) Encoder technology (See table Encoder 1. Encoder: SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch, Screen encoder technology (See table Encoder 1. Encoder: sditionally, HTL (200 KHz), SinCos (HiRes), resolver Electrical data Supply voltage (telerance) - Power consumption (togic) - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data guise outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data guise outputs - Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) S% - 85% Use of operating e		Number of signal outputs	_	
Environmental data Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 1 Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / sorew terminal) 2/3 (*) Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / sorew terminal) 2/3 (*) Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / sorew terminal) 2/3 (*) Electrical data 1 Electrical data 1 Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) Power consumption (togic) - Rated data analogue inputs		Number of pulse outputs	_	
Axis monitoring 1 Interference Axis monitoring 1 Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) 2/3 (*) Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) 1 Encoder: SSI, SinCos, TL, proximity switch, specifications) Supply voltage (tolerance) - - Power consumption (togic) - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity 5% - 85% (no condensation) ENC EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-10, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61000-6-7		Type of connection	Removable screw terminals	
International system 2/3 (*) Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) 2/3 (*) Encoder itechnology (See table Encoder specifications) 1. Encoder: SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch, 2. Encoder: additionally, HTL (200 kHz), SinCos (HiRes), resolver Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (togic) - Rated data digital outputs 2 Rated data nalogue inputs - Rated data nulliary outputs - Rated data nulliary outputs - Rated data nulliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 - Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity 5% - 85% (no condensation) EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III		Axis monitoring	1	
Encoder technology (See table Encoder specifications) 1. Encoder: SSI, SinCos, TL, proximity switch, 2. Encoder: additionally, HTL (200 kHz), SinCos (HiRes), resolver Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (togic) - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs -		Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal)	2/3(*)	
appeditications) 2: Encoder: additionally, HTL (200 kHz), SinCos (HiRes), resolver Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (togic) - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue outputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) EN 61300-6-2, EN 61300-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 <		Encoder technology (See table Encoder	1 Encoder: SSI SinCos TTL proximity switch	
Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (togic) - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW (mm)) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL		specifications)	2 Encoder: additionally HTL (200 kHz) SinCos	
Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (logic) - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay - Rated data relay - Rated data nelay - Rated data - Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class			(HiRes), resolver	
Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (togic) - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay - Rated data pulse outputs - Rated data pulse outputs - Rated data pulse outputs - Rated data suxiliary outputs - Rated data suxiliary outputs - Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (Hx0xw (mm)) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24	Electrical data			
Power consumption (logic) - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay - Rated data pulse outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data full - Very Consumption - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data full - Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class <th></th> <th>Supply voltage (tolerance)</th> <th>-</th>		Supply voltage (tolerance)	-	
Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay - Rated data nalogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Degree of protection IP 20 IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxbxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Can be snapped to		Power consumption (logic)	-	
Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay - Rated data nalogue inputs - Rated data nulse outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data - Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm²/24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm²/12		Rated data digital inputs	24 VDC: 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131-	
Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24			2	
Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data pulse outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% ENC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Rated data digital outputs	-	
Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data pulse outputs - Rated data pulse outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Number of T-bus connectors Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 12 10		Rated data relay	-	
Rated data pulse outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Rated data analogue inputs	-	
Environmental data - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm²/24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm²/12		Rated data pulse outputs	-	
Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 12		Rated data auxiliary outputs	-	
Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12	Environmental data			
Image: Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm²/24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm²/12		Temperature	0°C +50°C operation	
Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12			-25C° +70C° storage, transport	
Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Degree of protection	IP 20	
Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Climatic class	3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3	
Image: (no condensation) Image: (no condensation) EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Minimum, maximum relative humidity	5% - 85%	
EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		(no condensation)		
Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		EMC	EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN	
Ose of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Lice of operating equipment	2000m	
Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12			2000111	
Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors 2 (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12	Overvoltage category			
Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12	Level of contamination		2	
Olds (HDAR [HHI]) PSCI-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100X H3X43 Weight PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12	incertanical udla	Size (HyDyW([mm])	PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 100v115v45	
Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Weight	PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2 = 390 g	
Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Attachment	Can be snapped to DIN rail	
(included in the scope of delivery) 2 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Number of T-bus connectors		
Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		(included in the scope of delivery)	2	
Min. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm ² / 12		Max. connection cross-section / IL	0.2 mm ² / 24	
		Min. connection cross-section / IL	2.5 mm ² / 12	

Options:

(*)Maximum 2 encoders/axis

⁽¹⁾Value only applies for expansion module. For an overall assessment according to EN ISO 13849, series connection with the related basic device must be used

=> PFH_{Logic} = PFH_{Basic} + PFH_{Expansion}

3.7.2.3 Expansion module PSC1-E-23-SDM2

Type designation	Device features
• UE1 • • UE2 • 100 101 102 0.5 SCHITERSRL RUN • 100 0.10 102 0.5 100 0.10 102 0.5 0.00 100 0.10 102 0.5 0.00 100 0.10 102 0.00 0.00 100 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 100 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 100 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 100 0.00 100 110 111	Version of the module with following peripherals: 2 axes 4 encoder interfaces (*) 12 digital inputs 1 status LED 12 status LEDs for inputs

Properties of the module:

- Movement monitoring on an axis up to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 as per IEC 61508
 - Velocity monitoring
 - Speed monitoring
 - Standstill monitoring
 - Direction of rotation monitoring
 - o Safe increment
 - Emergency stop monitoring
 - o Position monitoring
 - Position range monitoring
 - Movement range monitoring
 - Destination position monitoring
- Parameter administration for expansion modules in the basic device
- Comprehensive diagnostic functions integrated
- Mounting on DIN rail

3.7.2.3.1 Tech. characteristic data PSC1-E-23-SDM2

PL according to EN ISO 13849 PL e PFH/9/jarchitecture 3 * 10 ⁹ m//KAT 4 SIL according to IEC 61508 SIL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max. service life General data	Safety-related characteristic data		
PFH ⁽³⁾ /architecture 3 ° 1 ° ° ° // KAT 4 SiL according to IEC 61508 SIL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max. service life General data Max. number of expansion modules - Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of safe digital outputs 12 (OSSD support) Number of safe digital outputs - Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring Encoder interfaces (p.Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 2 (*) Encoder interfaces (p.Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 2 (*) Rended data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue		PL according to EN ISO 13849	PL e
Sill according to IEC 61508 SIL 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max.service life General data Max. number of expansion modules - Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of safe digital outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 2 Encoder interfaces (p.Sub / screw terminal) 21.2 (*) Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs -		PFH ⁽³⁾ /architecture	3 * 10 ⁻⁹ ⁽¹⁾ / KAT 4 6.5 * 10 ⁻⁹ ⁽²⁾ / KAT 4
Proof test interval 20 years = max. service life General data		SIL according to IEC 61508	SIL 3
General data Max. number of expansion modules - Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSSD support) Number of safe digital outputs - Number of safe digital outputs - Number of signal outputs - Number of signal outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 2 Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 2 (*) Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 2 (*) Encoder technology (See table Encoder SSI, SInCos, TTL, proximity switch appelication) - - Electrical data Supply voltage (noterance) - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- Rated data dat digital outputs - Rated data augulary outputs - Rated data augulary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data		Proof test interval	20 years = max. service life
Max. number of expansion modules - Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of safe digital outputs - Number of safe digital I/O - Number of safe digital I/O - Number of safe andigital I/O - Number of safe and outputs - Number of safe and outputs - Number of safe and outputs - Number of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 2 Encoder Interfaces (D.Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 2 (*) Encoder technology (<i>See table Encoder</i> SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch geolications) - - Power consumption (egic) - - Rated data digital outputs - - Rated data angloue inputs - - Rated data outgle outputs - - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 Rated data angleu outputs - - Rated data angleu outputs - - <tr< th=""><th>General data</th><th></th><th></th></tr<>	General data		
Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSSD support) Number of safe digital inputs - Number of relay outputs (1-channel) - Number of signal outputs - Number of plase outputs - Number of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 2 Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) 2/2 (2) Encoder technology (<i>See table Encoder</i> SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (togic) - - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- Rated data digital outputs - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Rated data analogue inputs		Max. number of expansion modules	-
Number of safe digital inputs 12 (OSSD support) Number of safe digital inputs - Number of safe digital i/O - Electrical data 2 (2 (1) Encoder technology /see table Encoder SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch Supply voltage (toerance) - Power consumption (togic) - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data data gital outputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs -		Interface for expansion modules	T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail
Number of safe digital outputs . Number of safe digital l/O - Number of relay outputs (1-channel) - Number of signal outputs - Number of signal outputs - Number of signal outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 2 Encoder interfaces (0.5ub / screw terminal) 2/2 (1) Encoder technology (<i>See table Encoder</i> SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch Separations) - Power consumption (logic) - Rated data digital inputs 2 Rated data analogue inputs -		Number of safe digital inputs	12 (OSSD support)
Number of safe digital I/O - Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of guils outputs - Number of guils outputs - Number of guils outputs - Number of puils outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 2 Encoder interfaces (D-Sub/ screw terminal) 2 / 2 (1) Electrical data - Supply voltage (iderance) - Power consumption (iggic) - Rated data digital unputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- Rated data analogue inputs -		Number of safe digital outputs	-
Number of relay outputs (1-channel) - Number of signal outputs - Number of signal outputs - Number of pulse outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 2 Encoder itechnology (See table Encoder specifications) SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch Electrical data - Electrical data - Bated data digital inputs - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data - Use of operating		Number of safe digital I/O	-
Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of pulse outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 2 Encoder interfaces (D-Sub/ screw terminal) 2 / 2 (1) Electrical data 2 Encoder interfaces (D-Sub/ screw terminal) 2 / 2 (1) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (togic) - - Rated data digital outputs - - Rated data digital outputs - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Rated data pulse outputs - - Rated data pulse outputs - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3		Number of relay outputs (1-channel)	-
Number of signal outputs - Number of signal outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 2 Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 2 (*) Encoder technology (See table Encoder specifications) SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch Electrical data Supply voltage (olerance) - Power consumption (togic) - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data sulfiary outputs - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -250° +70C° storage, transport - Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EMC ENC 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800		Number of safe analogue inputs	-
Humber of pulse outputs - Type of connection Removable screw terminals Avis monitoring 2 Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 2 (*) Encoder technology (See table Encoder specifications) SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch Electrical data - Power consumption (topic) - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Bated data analogue inputs - Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3<		Number of signal outputs	
Nome Production Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring 2 Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 2 (*) Encoder itechnology (See table Encoder specifications) SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (togic) - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data suxiliary outputs - Rated data collary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data - User of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) Sk3 according to DIN 60 721-3 EMC ENC 61800-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of opera		Number of pulse outputs	
Type on interfaces Type of metadom Type of metadom Axis monitoring 2 Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 2 (*) Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 2 (*) Encoder interfaces (0-Sub / screw terminal) 2 / 2 (*) Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (togic) - - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 Rated data relay - - Rated data relay - - Rated data nulogue inputs - - Rated data auxiliary outputs - - Rated data auxiliary outputs - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C ^c +70C ^o storage, transport - Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity 5% - 85% (no condensation) ENC 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 20		Type of connection	Bemovable screw terminals
Intermentation Image: Construction of the series of the seri		Axis monitoring	2
Encoder technology (See table Encoder specifications) SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (ogic) - - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 2 Rated data digital outputs - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Rated data auxiliary outputs - - Rated data auxiliary outputs - - Rated data auxiliary outputs - - Degree of protection IP 20 - Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 - Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% (no condensation) - EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 - Use of operating equipment 2000m - - Overvoltage category III - - - Level of contarmination 2 - - -			2 / 2 (*)
Electrical data Electrical data Supply voltage (volerance) SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch Electrical data Supply voltage (volerance) - Power consumption (logic) - - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 2 Rated data digital outputs - - Rated data nalogue inputs - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Rated data auxiliary outputs - - Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 - Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% - EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 - Use of operating equipment 2000m 2000m - Overvoltage category III - - - Level of contami		Encoder technology (See table Encoder	
Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) - Power consumption (togic) - - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 2 Rated data digital outputs - - Rated data nalogue inputs - - Rated data nalogue inputs - - Rated data auxiliary outputs - - Rated data auxiliary outputs - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW (mm)) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g 30g Matchment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 <	The state of state	specifications)	SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch
Supply Voltage (orance) - Power consumption (logic) - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay - Rated data nulse outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC 61800-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxbxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g 380 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delive	Electrical data	Overal to well to see to a	
Power consumption (logic) - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Oclimatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (Hxbxw(mmi)) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g 30 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL		Supply voltage (tolerance)	-
Hated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Power consumption (logic)	-
Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation Degree of protection 1P 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Rated data digital inputs	24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2
Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data pulse outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (Hxbxw(mm)) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm²/24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm²/12		Rated data digital outputs	-
Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data pulse outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Bated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g -100x115x45 Mumber of T-bus connectors Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Rated data relay	-
Rated data pulse outputs - Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24		Rated data analogue inputs	-
Rated data auxiliary outputs - Environmental data - Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 330 g 380 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 12		Rated data pulse outputs	-
Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x455 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 12		Rated data auxiliary outputs	-
Temperature 0°C +50°C operation Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12	Environmental data	_	
Degree of protectionIP 20Climatic class3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation)5% - 85%EMCEN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061Use of operating equipment2000mOvervoltage categoryIIILevel of contamination2Mechanical dataSize (HxDxW [mm])Size (HxDxW [mm])PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45WeightPSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 gAttachmentCan be snapped to DIN railNumber of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery)2Min. connection cross-section / IL0.2 mm²/24Max. connection cross-section / IL2.5 mm²/12		Temperature	0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport
Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm²/24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm²/12		Degree of protection	IP 20
Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Climatic class	3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3
EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation)	5% - 85%
Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		ÊMC	EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061
Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Use of operating equipment	2000m
Bit Response Image of Response Level of contamination 2 Mechanical data PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Overvoltage category	
Mechanical data Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Level of contamination	2
Size (HxDxW [mm]) PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45 Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12	Mechanical data	Lovor of containington	
Weight PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Size (HxDxW [mm])	PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 100x115x45
Attachment Can be snapped to DIN rail Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Weight	PSC1-E-23-SDM2 = 390 g
Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Attachment	Can be snapped to DIN rail
(included in the scope of delivery) 2 Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Number of T-bus connectors	
Min. connection cross-section / IL 0.2 mm² / 24 Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		(included in the scope of delivery)	2
Max. connection cross-section / IL 2.5 mm² / 12		Min. connection cross-section / IL	0.2 mm ² / 24
		Max. connection cross-section / IL	2.5 mm ² / 12

Options:

(*)Maximum 2 encoders/axis

⁽¹⁾ 1 axis

⁽²⁾ 2 axes

⁽³⁾Value only applies for expansion module. For an overall assessment according to EN 13849,

a series connection with the related basic device must be used

 $=> PFH_{Logic} = PFH_{Basic} + PFH_{Expansion}$



3.7.2.4 Expansion module PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2

Type designation	Device features
• UE1 - + UE3 - UR3 • UE4 - UR4 • UE2 - 0 01 102 103 SEHMERSRL V 0 0 V 0 0 0 V 0 0 0 0 V 0 0 0 0 0 V 0 0 0 0 0 V 0 0 0 0 0 0 V 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 V 0 <t< th=""><th>Version of the module with following peripherals: 2 expanded axes 8 encoder interfaces (*) 12 digital inputs 1 status LED 12 status LEDs for inputs</th></t<>	Version of the module with following peripherals: 2 expanded axes 8 encoder interfaces (*) 12 digital inputs 1 status LED 12 status LEDs for inputs

Properties of the module:

- Movement monitoring on an axis up to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 as per IEC 61508
 - Velocity monitoring
 - Speed monitoring
 - Standstill monitoring
 - Direction of rotation monitoring
 - o Safe increment
 - Emergency stop monitoring
 - o Position monitoring
 - Position range monitoring
 - Movement range monitoring
 - Destination position monitoring
- Parameter administration for expansion modules in the basic device
- Comprehensive diagnostic functions integrated
- Mounting on DIN rail
- Expanded functionality:
 - Permits the connection of 2 rotary encoders per axis (SSI, Sin/Cos, TTL, proximity switch)
 - $\circ~$ encoder interface additionally supports HTL (200 kHz), Sin/Cos high-resolution and resolver

3.7.2.4.1 Tech. characteristic data PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2

Safety-related characteristic da	ata		
	PL according to EN ISO 13849	PL e	
	PFH ⁽¹⁾ /architecture	6,5 * 10 ⁻⁹ / KAT 4	
	SIL according to IEC 61508	SIL 3	
	Proof test interval	20 years = max. service life	
General data	• •		
	Max. number of expansion modules	-	
	Interface for expansion modules	T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail	
	Number of safe digital inputs	12 (OSSD support)	
	Number of safe digital outputs	-	
	Number of safe digital I/O	-	
	Number of relay outputs (1-channel)	-	
	Number of safe analogue inputs	-	
	Number of signal outputs	-	
Number of pulse outputs		-	
	Type of connection	Removable screw terminals	
	Axis monitoring	2	
	Encoder interfaces (D-Sub / screw terminal)	4 / 4 (*)	
	Encoder technology (See table Encoder specifications)	 Encoder: SSI, SinCos, TTL, proximity switch, Encoder: additionally, HTL (200 kHz), SinCos (HiRes), resolver 	
Electrical data	T		
	Supply voltage (tolerance)	-	
	Power consumption (logic)	-	
	Rated data digital inputs	24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to IEC 61131- 2	
	Rated data digital outputs	-	
	Rated data relay	-	
	Rated data analogue inputs	-	
	Rated data pulse outputs	-	
	Rated data auxiliary outputs	-	
Environmental data			
	Temperature	0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport	
	Degree of protection	IP 20	
	Climatic class	3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3	
	Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation)	5% - 85%	
	ÊMC	EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061	
	Use of operating equipment	2000m	
Overvoltage category			
Level of contamination		2	
Mechanical data			
	Size (HxDxW [mm])	PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2 = 100x115x90	
	Weight	PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2 = 520 g	
	Attachment	Can be snapped to DIN rail	
Number of T-bus connectors (included in the scope of delivery)		4	
Min. connection cross-section / IL		0.2 mm ² / 24	
Max. connection cross-section / IL		2.5 mm ² / 12	

Options:

(*)Maximum 2 encoders/axis

⁽¹⁾Value only applies for expansion module. For an overall assessment according to EN 13849, a series connection with the related basic device must be used

 $=> PFH_{Logic} = PFH_{Basic} + PFH_{Expansion}$



3.7.2.5 Expansion modules PSC1-E-131 and PSC1-E-133

Version of the module with following peripherals: 12 digital inputs 10/6 digital I/O 2 pulse outputs 2 signal outputs 0/4 relay outputs (1-channel) (PSC1-F-131/133)	Version of the module with following	Type designationDevice features
12 status LEDs for inputs 0/4 status LEDs for relay outputs (PSC1-E-131/133) 10/6 status LEDs for I/O PROTECT PSC PSC1-E-131-12DI-10DIO 10/6 status LEDs for outputs (PSC1-E-131/133) 10/6 status LEDs for outputs 2 status LEDs for outputs	Image: second	Type designation Device features Version of the module with following
0.11 0.12 1.11 1.12 2.11 2.12 3.11 3.12 1000 1001 Y0 Y1 100 101 102 103 SCHMERSAL	12 status LEDs for inputs 0/4 status LEDs for relay outputs (PSC1-E-131/133) 10/6 status LEDs for I/O (PSC1-E-131/133) 10/6 status LEDs for outputs (PSC1-E-131/133) 10/6 status LEDs for outputs (PSC1-E-131/133) 2 status LEDs for outputs	<pre>peripherals: 12 digital inputs 10/6 digital I/O 2 pulse outputs 2 signal outputs 0/4 relay outputs (1-channel) (PSC1-E-131/133) 12 status LEDs for inputs 0/4 status LEDs for relay outputs (PSC1-E-131/133) 10/6 status LEDs for I/O (PSC1-E-131/133) 2 status LEDs for outputs 0/4 status LEDs for outputs (PSC1-E-131/133) 2 status LEDs for outputs 2 status LEDs for outputs 2 status LEDs for outputs 10/6 status LEDs for outputs 2 status LEDs for outputs 3 st</pre>
10/6 status LEDs for I/O PROTECT PSC PSC1-E-131-12DI-10DIO 10/6 status LEDs for outputs 10/6 status LEDs for outputs	12 status LEDs for inputs 0/4 status LEDs for relay outputs (PSC1-E-131/133)	SCHUERSENL 12 digital inputs 10/6 digital I/O 2 pulse outputs 2 signal outputs 0/4 relay outputs (1-channel) (PSC1-E-131/133) 12 status LEDs for relay outputs 0/4 status LEDs for relay outputs

Properties of the module

- 12 safe inputs, OSSD support
- 10 safe I/O can be configured as input or output
 - PSC1-E-133 with a total of 4 relay outputs (1- channel) and 6 I/O
- Pulse outputs for cross-circuit detection on digital input signals
- External contact monitoring on switchgear connected (EMU)
- Contact multiplication or contact rating increase by means of external contactors in conjunction with integrated monitoring possible
- Comprehensive diagnostic functions integrated in the firmware
- Power supply via basic module
- Mounting on DIN rail

SCHMERSAL THE DNA OF SAFETY

3.7.2.5.1 Tech. characteristic data: PSC1-E-131 and PSC1-E-133

PI.e PLe PLe PFH/Vachtlecture 9.2 * 10%K47 4 - on PSC1-E133 1-channel per elsy * 10 * (KAT 1) SIL according to EN 1508 20 veirs = max.service ilic Broot least interval 20 veirs = max.service ilic General data Max.number of expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of sale digital outputs - - PSC1-E-133 10 - PSC1-E-133 - - Number of sale digital outputs - - PSC1-E-133 - - Number of sale analogue inputs - - Number of sale analogue inputs - - Erected interfaces (D-Sale Corea service mining) - - Erected interfaces (D-Sale Corea service mining) - - Type d conneuroption (logic) 21 VDC; 22 (NSk, service) - Type d conneuroption	Safety-related characteristic data					
PFH*Varchitecture 9.2:10%K01.4 + on PSC1E-133 1-channel per relay 2: 10° (K01.1) 2: channel per relay 2: 10° (K01.1) 2: channel per relay 2: 10° (K01.1) 2: channel per relay 1: 10° (K01.1) Number of state digital inputs General data Max. number of expansion modules Interface for expansinterface for expansion modules Interface for expan		PL according	to EN ISO 13849		PL e	
		PFH ⁽¹⁾ /archite	ecture		9.2 * 10 ⁻⁹ /	KAT 4
Inclume per relay 1*10° (KAT 1) SiL according to EN 61508 Proof test interval 20 years = max service life General data Interface for expansion modules 1*-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of ask digital outputs 1*2 connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of ask digital outputs 1*2 connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of ask digital outputs 1*2 connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of ask digital outputs 1*2 connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of aske digital outputs 1*2 connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of aske digital outputs 1*2 connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of aske digital outputs 2 Supply voltage researce 2 Signal outputs 24 VDC; 2A (1%,, adm) Rated					+ on PSC1	-E-133
Sil.according to EN 61508 2-channel per relig 1 + 10.2 (KaT 4) Proof test interval 20 years = max. service life Max. number of expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of safe digital outputs 1 Number of safe digital outputs 1 PSC1E-131 10 PSC1E-133 6 Number of relay outputs (1-channel) - PSC1E-133 4 Number of relay outputs 2 Type of connection Removale screw terminats Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces 0: Sub-increw terminats - Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces 0: Sub-increw terminats - Fuee A1.1 Ruee A1.1 Number of signal outputs 2 Visite of connection Removale screw terminats Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces 0: Sub-increw terminats - Axis monitoring 24 VDC; 2A (-tiss, -20%) Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 2A (-tiss, -20%) Visite outputs					1-channel per relav	2 * 10⁻ ⁸ (KAT 1)
Sile according to EN 61508 Sile 3 Sile 3 Proof test interval 20 years = max.service life General data					2-channel per relay	1 * 10 ⁻⁹ (KAT 4)
Proof test interval 20 years = max.service life General data Max.number of expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail 12 (OSSD support) Number of exploit al outputs 12 (OSSD support) 12 (OSSD support) Number of exploit al outputs - - PSC1E-131 10 PSC1E-133 6 Number of relay outputs (1-channel) - - PSC1E-133 4 - Number of signal outputs 2 - Number of signal outputs - - Number of signal outputs 2 - Number of signal outputs - - Vippe of connection Removable screw terminats) - Electrical data Supply voltage (selence) 24 VDC; 2A (15%, 120%) 24 VDC; 2A (15%, 120%) Electrical data Supply voltage (selence) 24 VDC; 2A (15%, 120%) - Fuse al A1: post 24 VDC; 2A (15%, 120%) 24 VDC; 2A (15%, 120%) - Fuse al A1: post 24 VDC; 2A (15%, 120%)		SIL according	to FN 61508		SIL 3	}
General data Max. number of expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rail Number of sate digital iouts 12 (QSSD support) Number of sate digital iouts 12 (QSSD support) Number of sate digital iouts 12 (QSSD support) Number of sate digital iouts - Number of sate digital VC - PSC1-E-131 10 PSC1-E-133 4 Number of sate andigues inputs - PSC1-E-133 4 Number of sate analogues inputs - Number of sate analogues inputs 2 Number of sate analogues outputs 2 Electrical data Signal outputs 24 VDC; 2A (-isw, -acro) Fuse A1.1 30 VDC/10 A Max, oursulative curre		Proof test inte	erval		20 years = max.	service life
Max. number of expansion modules Tous connector, and be plugged into DIN rail Number of sate digital outputs 12 (OSSD support) Number of sate digital outputs 12 (OSSD support) Number of sate digital outputs 10 PSC1E-131 10 PSC1E-133 6 Number of relay outputs (1-channe) - PSC1E-133 2 Number of sate analogue inputs - PSC1E-133 2 Number of sate analogue inputs - PSC1E-133 2 Number of sagnal outputs 2 Number of sagnal outputs 2 Number of sagnal outputs 2 Partition of putse outputs 2 Partition outputs 2 Partition outputs 2 Partition outputs 2 Partition outputs 2 Partion data analoutput outputs 2 <	General data					
Interface for expansion modules T-bus connector, can be plugged into DIN rall Number of safe digital inputs 12 (DSSD support) Number of safe digital inputs 12 (DSSD support) 12 (DSSD support) PSC1 E-131 10 10 PSC1 E-133 6 10 Number of safe analogue inputs - - PSC1 E-133 4 - Number of safe analogue inputs - - Number of safe analogue inputs - - Number of safe analogue inputs 2 - Number of safe analogue inputs - - Asis monitoring - - Electrical data Supply voltage columno: 24 VDC; 2A (+5%, +2%); Fuse A1.1 30 VDC/10 A Na, power consumption (figic) 7.1 W - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A (+5%, +2%); - Vise outputs 24 VDC; 2A (+5%, +2%); - Fuse A1.1 30 VDC/10 A Max power consumption (figic) 7.1 W - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250		Max. number	of expansion modu	les	-	
Number of safe digital inputs Double of safe digital outputs Number of safe digital outputs - Number of safe digital UC - PSC1E-133 0 PSC1E-133 0 PSC1E-133 - PSC1E-133 - PSC1E-133 - PSC1E-133 - Number of lask outputs - PSC1E-133 - Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of safe outputs 2 Number of safe outputs 2 Number of safe outputs - Asis monitoring - Electrical data - Electrical data Supply voltage toterance) 24 VDC; 2A (-tst), +20ti) Fuse A1,1 - - Max. power consumption (logic) 7,1 W - Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 2A (-tst), +20ti) - Puise outputs 24 VDC; 250nA - Puise outputs 24 VDC; 250nA - Puise outputs 24 VDC; 250nA - </td <td></td> <td>Interface for e</td> <td>expansion modules</td> <td></td> <td>T-bus connector, can be</td> <td>plugged into DIN rail</td>		Interface for e	expansion modules		T-bus connector, can be	plugged into DIN rail
Number of safe digital UQ		Number of sa	fe digital inputs		12 (OSSD s	support)
Number of safe digital I/O Intervention PSCI E-133 10 PSCI E-133 6 Number of relar outputs (1 channel) - PSCI E-133 4 Number of safe analogue inputs - Rest outputs 2 Number of safe analogue inputs - Aix smonitoring - Encoder interfaces (0-Su strew terminals) - Encoder technology (3ee usine strew terminals) - Encoder technology (3ee usine strew terminals) - Fuse A1.1 30 VOC 10 A Max power consumption (liqpic) 7.1 W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- Bignal outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- Puise outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- Puise outputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- Rated d		Number of sa	fe digital outputs		-	
Initial of PSC1:E-131 10 PSC1:E-131 10 PSC1:E-131 - PSC1:E-133 - PSC1:E-133 - Number of relay outputs (1:channes) - PSC1:E-133 - Number of signal outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs 2 Typpe of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (0:54b / screw terminats) - Encoder interfaces (0:54b / screw terminats) - Electrical data Supply voltage tolerancei 24 VDC; 2A (-15%, -20%) Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A (-15%, -20%) - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A (-15%, -20%) - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A (-15%, -20%) - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A (-15%, -20%) - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A (-15%, -20%) - Rated data arelay - - - NO DC13 24 VDC; 2A (-20, -5, -20%) - Rated da		Number of sa	ife digital I/O			
PSCI.E.133 6 Number of relay outputs (1-channel) - PSCI.E.131 - PSCI.E.133 4 Number of signal outputs 2 Encoder interfaces (0.54) scient terminate) - Encoder iterhology (See suble Encoder geneficiations) - Encoder iterhology (See suble Encoder geneficiations) - Fuse A1.1 30 VDC/ 10 A Max. power consumption (logic) 7.1 W Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 22 (15%, A2 Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 2A Rated data relay - No AC13 Averous consumption 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Traded data relay			PSC1-F-131		10	
Number of relay outputs (1-channel)			PSC1-E-133		6	
Index of the PSCT-E-131 - PSCT-E-133 4 Number of signal outputs 2 Number of signal outputs 2 Number of signal outputs 2 Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces to Suly screw terminals) - Encoder interfaces to Suly screw terminals) - Encoder interfaces to Suly screw terminals) - Fuse A1.1 30 VDC/ 10 A Max. power consumption (logic) 7.7.1 W Fuse A1.1 2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 2A (+5%, +20%) Fuse A1.1 2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 2A (+5%, +20%) Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A (+5%, +20%) Bated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2SOmA Digital I/O 00 - 04 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data relay - Max. cumulative current 10A Rate		Number of re	lav outputs (1-chan	nel)	-	
PSC1-E-133 4 Number of safe analogue inputs - Number of safe analogue inputs 2 Number of pulse outputs 2 Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (0.50 <i>b</i> screw terminals) - Electrical data Supply voltage columneou 24 VDC; 24 (0.5%, -20%), Fuse A1.1 30 VDC/ 10 A Max. power consumption logic) 7.1 W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pated data relay - 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 220mA - - NO DC13 24 VDC; 2A - NO DC13 24 VDC; 2A - NO DC13 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) - Itaed data analogue inputs - - - Electrical data (onint outputs			PSC1-E-131		_	
Number of sale analogue inputs - Number of signal outputs 2 Number of signal outputs 2 Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (0:Sub / screw terminals) - Encoder interfaces (0:Sub / screw terminals) - Encoder technology (See table Encoder specifications) - Electrical data Supply voltage (bienames) 24 VDC; 2A (15%, +20%) Fuse A1.1 30 VDC/ 10 A Max.power consumption (logic) 7.1 W Rated data digital inputs Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 05 - 09 24 VDC; 2A **** Rated data analogue inputs - - Electrical data (only for UL) - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Ital data digital outputs - - Rated data relay - - Ital data analogue inputs - Rated data relay </td <td></td> <td></td> <td>PSC1-E-133</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td></td>			PSC1-E-133		1	
Number of signal outputs - Number of signal outputs 2 Number of pulse outputs 2 Type of connection Removable screw terminals) Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (D.Sub / screw terminals) - Encoder interfaces (D.Sub / screw terminals) - Encoder interfaces (D.Sub / screw terminals) - Fuse A1.1 300 VDC / 10 A Max.power consumption (logic) 7.1 W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC / 20 A, type 1 according to EN61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC / 20 A, type 1 according to EN61131- 2 Rated data relay - Pulse outputs 24 VDC / 20 A, type 1 according to EN61131- 2 Rated data relay - NO AC15 Rated data relay - NO AC15 Rated data onlogue inputs - Electrical data (only for UU) Rated data analogue inputs Rated data relay - Normality open contact 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Digital I/CO00 - 04 24 VDC; 24 (D.P.) <td></td> <td>Number of as</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>4</td> <td></td>		Number of as			4	
Number of signal outputs 2 Type of connection Removable screw terminals Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (0:Sub / screw terminals) - Encoder interfaces (0:Sub / screw terminals) - Encoder technology (See table Encoder specifications) - Electrical data Supply voltage (sterrance) 24 VDC; 2A (:15%, +20%) Fuse A.1.1 30 VDC/ 10 A Max. power consumption (logic) 2.1 VDC / 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- 2 Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A Rated data relay - Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Electrical data (only for UU Rated data digital outputs Axviliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay - Max. cumulative current 10A Rate		Number of sa	tie analogue inputs		-	
Numericing 2 Axis monitoring - Encoder interfaces (D. Sub / screw terminals) - Encoder interfaces (D. Sub / screw terminals) - Encoder interfaces (D. Sub / screw terminals) - Electrical data Supply voltage (oterance) 24 VDC; 2A (15%, ±20%) Fuse 1.1 30 VOC; 2A (15%, ±20%) Fuse 1.1 30 VOC; 2A (15%, ±20%) Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 2A (15%, ±20%) Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2SomA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 2SomA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 2A *** Rated data relay - Rated data relay - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A *** Rated data relay - Rated data contacti DC13 NO DC13 24 VDC; 2A NC DC13 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Temperature rating 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Rated data relay - Rated data relay -		Number of sig	gnai outputs		2	
Aris monitoring network Encoder interfaces (DSub/screw terminals) - Encoder itechnology (See table Encoder seperitations) - Electrical data Supply voltage tolerance) 24 VDC / 20 A, 11%, +20%) Fuse A1.1 30 VDC / 10 A Max. power consumption (logic) 7.1 W Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC / 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC / 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- Pated data digital outputs 24 VDC / 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- Pated data digital outputs 24 VDC / 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- Pulse outputs 24 VDC / 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- Pulse outputs 24 VDC / 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- Rated data relay 05 - 09 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relay - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Acti5 230 VAC; 2A - Mo DC13 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Digital VO00 - 04 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay - </td <td></td> <td colspan="2">Type of connection</td> <td colspan="2">2 Domoveble service to mission</td>		Type of connection		2 Domoveble service to mission		
Artis Instructioning - Encoder interfaces (ID-Sub / screw terminals) - Electrical data Supply voltage (blerance) 24 VDC; 2A (-15%, -20%); Fues A1.1		Avia manitari			nemovable SCre	w terminals
Encoder technology (See table Encoder second seco		Axis monitorii	feeee (P.O.L.)		-	
Electrical data - Supply voltage (toleranco) 24 VDC; 2A (:15%, -20%) Fuse A1.1 30 VDC / 10 A Max. power consumption (logic) 7.1 W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 250mA Signal outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Puise outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital //O 00 - 04 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relay - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A *** Rated data relay - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Digital //OO = 04 24 VDC; 2A Rated data digital outputs - Rated data relay - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Digital //OO = 04 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay -			nalegy (0	rminals)	-	
Electrical data Supply voltage (tolerance) 24 VDC; 2A (-15%, -20%) Fuse A1.1 30 VDC/10 A Max. power consumption (logic) 7.1 W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 00 - 04 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relay	Electrical data	Encoder tech	nology (See table Enco	der specifications)	-	
Subply Voluge (lowance) 24 VDC, 2A (1%, -20%) Fuse A1.1 30 VDC/10 A Max, power consumption (logic) 7.1 W Rated data digital inputs 24 VDC, 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- 2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 2A *** Rated data relay - NO DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data relay - Rated data relay - Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data digital vulputs 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) Wormally closed 24 VDC; 24 (Pilot Duty) 05 - 09 Temperature rating 30°C 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Max. cumulative current 10A		Cupply voltag			24 VDC: 24 /	459(000()
Puse Joint Consumption (logic) Joint Consumption (logic) Max. power consumption (logic) 24 VDC / 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC / 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC / 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131-2 Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC / 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131-2 Pulse outputs 24 VDC / 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC / 250mA Rated data relay - NO DC13 24 VDC / 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC / 250mA (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC / 24 VDC / 24 (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC / 24 VDC / 24 (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC / 24 VDC / 24 (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay - Normally open contact 24 VDC / 24 (Pilot Duty) Normally closed 24 VDC / 24 VDC / 24 (Pilot Duty) Normally closed 24 VDC / 24 (Pilot Duty)<					24 VDC, 2A (-	15%, +20%)
Image: Distribution (uglc) 24 VDC / 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- 2 Rated data digital nutputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 00 - 04 24 VDC; 20 mA, type 1 according to EN61131- 2 Rated data digital nutputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relay - NC AC15 NC AC15 NC AC13 Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data digital voluputs - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital voluputs 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Rated data digital voluputs 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay - Normally open contact 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Normally closed (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Normally closed (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot D		Fuse Max nower o	AI.I		30 VDC/	
Paded data digital inputs 2 VDC/201iN, type 1 according to EN0151* Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Image: Signal outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Image: Signal outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Image: Signal outputs 24 VDC; 2A Rated data relay - Image: Signal outputs 24 VDC; 2A Image: Signal outputs 24 VDC; 2A Image: Signal outputs 24 VDC; 2A Image: Signal outputs -		Pated data di			7.1 V	v poording to EN61121
Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Rated data relay - Rated data relay - NO DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data relay - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data digital outputs - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Digital I/O 00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay - Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay - Normally open contact 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Normally closed 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Invironmental data - Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -2		naleu uala ui	gital inputs		24 VDC / 20 MA, type 1 at 2	
Signal outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 00 - 04 24 VDC; 2.50mA Rated data relay - - NO DC13 24 VDC; 2.2 A*** NO AC15 230 VAC; 2.A NC AC15 230 VAC; 2.A NC DC13 24 VDC; 2.A Rated data relay - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Electrical data (only for UL) - - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) - Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) - Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) - Max. cumulative current 05 - 09 Temperature rating 30°C 24 VDC; 1.8A (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A 24 VDC; 2.4 (Pilot Duty) - Normally open contact 24 VDC; 2.4 (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2.4 (Pilot Duty) - Invironmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25°C * +70°C storage, transport -25°C * +70°C storage, transport -25°C * +70°C storage, transp		Rated data di	gital outputs			
Pulse outputs 24 VDC; 250mA Digital I/O 00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A Rated data relay - NO DC13 24 VDC; 2A NC DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data relay - - NC DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - Electrical data (only for UL) Rated data analogue inputs - Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay 24 VDC; 1.8A Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay 10A Rated data relay 05 - 09 Temperature rating 30°C 24 VDC; 1.8A Max. cumulative current 10A 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Max. cumulative current 10A 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25			Signal outputs		24 VDC; 2	250mA
Digital I/O 00 - 04 224 VDC; 0.5A Rated data relay			Pulse outputs		24 VDC; 2	250mA
Rated data relay - NO DC13 24 VDC; 2A NC AC15 230 VAC; 2A NC DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - Electrical data (only for UL) Rated data analogue inputs - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Digital i/O00 – 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) Digital i/O00 – 04 05 – 09 Temperature rating 30°C 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A 10A Rated data relay - 10A Rated data relay 0°C 450°C operation (G.P.) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Normally closed (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Normally closed (readback contact) 0°C 450°C operation -25C° 470C° storage, transport 20 Climatic class Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% 1000-6-7, EN 61300-6-4, EN 61300-6-7, EN 61300-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m 200m <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>Digital I/O</td><td>00 – 04</td><td>24 VDC;</td><td>0.5A</td></t<>			Digital I/O	00 – 04	24 VDC;	0.5A
Patied data relay		Deted dete ve		05 – 09	24 VDC;	2A ***
INO DC13 24 VDC; 2A AC15 230 VAC; 2A NC DC13 24 VDC; 2A Rated data analogue inputs - Electrical data (only for UL) Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 2S0mA (G.P.) Bated data analogue inputs 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Digital I/O00 – 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) Digital I/O00 – 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) Digital I/O00 – 04 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 05 – 09 Temperature rating 30°C 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay (G.P.) Normally open contact 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) (G.P.) Invironmental data Temperature rating (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Environmental data Temperature 0°C … +50°C operation -25C° … +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 IP 20 Immum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% ENC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61326-3, EN 61326-5, EN 662061		Rated data re	elay	DC10	-	. 04
NC DC13 2.50 VRC, 2A Rated data analogue inputs - - Electrical data (only for UL) - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Rated data analogue inputs - - Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) - Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) - Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) - Max. cumulative current 10A - - Rated data relay - - - - Normally open contact 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) - - Normally closed 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) - - Invironmental data - - - - Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport - Degree of protection IP 20 - - - Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 - - Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85%			NO		24 VDC	; ZA 2: 2A
Image: Normality of the image: Normal			NC	DC13	230 VAC	<i>, 2 n</i>
Rated data analogue inputs Image: Second Secon			(readback contact)	DOIO	24 VDC; 2A	
Electrical data (only for UL) Rated data digital outputs Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Digital I/O00 – 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) Digital I/O00 – 04 24 VDC; 2.0.5A (G.P.) 05 – 09 Temperature rating 30°C 24 VDC; 1.8A 50°C Rated data relay Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay Normally open contact 24 VDC; 2.4 (Pilot Duty) Normally closed (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2.4 (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2.4 (Pilot Duty) Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Use of operating equipment 2000m		Rated data ar	nalogue inputs		-	
Rated data digital outputs 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Digital I/O00 – 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) Digital I/O00 – 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) 05 – 09 Temperature rating 30°C 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Temperature rating 30°C 24 VDC; 1.8A (G.P.) 24 VDC; 1.8A Normally counce to the standard	Electrical data (only for UL)					
Auxiliary outputs 24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.) Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) 05 - 09 Temperature rating 30°C 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay 05 - 09 Temperature rating 50°C 24 VDC; 1.8A (G.P.) Normally open contact 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 10A Normally closed (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Invironmental data Temperature rating 50°C 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Environmental data Normally closed (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contarmination 2		Rated data di	gital outputs		24 VDC: 250m4 (G.P.)	
Image: Digital I/O00 - 04 24 VDC; 0.5A (G.P.) 05 - 09 Temperature rating 30°C 24 VDC; 2A (G.P.) Temperature rating 50°C 24 VDC; 1.8A (G.P.) Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay 10A Normally open contact 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Normally closed (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Environmental data Temperature (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Laval of constantiation 2			Auxiliary outputs		24 VDC; 250mA (G.P.)	
Image: Construction of the co			Digital I/O00 – 04		24 VDC: 0.54 (G.P.)	
Image: Constraint of the				05 00	Tamer	
Image: Second				05 – 09	1 emperature rating 30°C	24 VDC; 2A (G.P.)
Max. cumulative current 10A Rated data relay 10A Rated data relay 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Image: Normally open contact 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Normally closed (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Environmental data 7 Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III					Temperature rating 50°C	24 VDC; 1.8A (G.P.)
Rated data relay Normally open contact 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Image: Normally closed (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2			Max. cumulative of	current	10A	
Normally open contact 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) 120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Image: Normally closed (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Environmental data 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Image: Normally closed (readback contact) 24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty) Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2		Rated data re	elay		-	
Image: Instant Strain Instant Strain <thinstant strain<="" th=""> Instant Strain I</thinstant>			Normally open co	ntact	24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty)
Environmental data Image: Contact) 24 VDO, 2A (Filled Duly) Environmental data 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2		Normally closed		120 VAC; 2A (Pilot Duty)		
Environmental data Temperature 0°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2	For income to be to the	(readback contact)		24 VDC; 2A (Pilot Duty)		
remperature 0.°C +50°C operation -25C° +70C° storage, transport Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2	Environmental data	Tomporature			000 . 5000	operation
Degree of protection IP 20 Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2				-25C° +70C° storage, transport		
Climatic class 3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3 Minimum, maximum relative humidity 5% - 85% (no condensation) EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2		Degree of protection		IP 20		
Minimum, maximum relative humidity (no condensation) 5% - 85% EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2		Climatic class		3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3		
EMC EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7, EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2		Minimum, maximum relative humidity		5% - 85%		
EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061 Use of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2		EMC		EN 61000-6-2, EN 6100	0-6-4, EN 61000-6-7.	
Ose of operating equipment 2000m Overvoltage category III Level of contamination 2		Use of operating equipment		EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061		
level of contamination 2		Use of operating equipment		2000	111	
		Level of contained	amination		2	

Installation manual



Mechanical data	lechanical data			
	Size (HxDxW [mm])	PSC1-E-131 = 100x115x45		
		PSC1-E-133 = 100x115x67.5		
	Weight	PSC1-E-131 = 300 g		
		PSC1-E-133 = 400 g		
	Attachment	Can be snapped to DIN rail		
	Number of T-bus connector	Included in the scope of delivery		
	PSC1-E-131	2		
	PSC1-E-133	3		
	Min. connection cross-section / IL	0.2 mm² / 24		
	Max. connection cross-section / IL	2.5 mm ² / 12		

Options:

*** Derating, see section "Derating of outputs"

¹⁾ Value only applies for expansion module. For an overall assessment according to EN 13849 a series connection with the related basic device is to be used
 => PFH_{Logic} = PFH_{Basic} + PFH_{Expansion}

3.7.3 Decentral expansion module

3.7.3.1 PSC1-E-37

Type designation	Device features
A 1.1 A 1.2 A 2.1 A 2.2 TO T1 T12 T13 YO Y1 00 01 02 05 SEHMERSRL RUN 12 T3 Y0 Y1 00 01 02 03 Function 0 0 1 02 03 Function 0 0 1 02 03 Function RUN 0 0 1 02 03 Function RUN 0 0 1 02 03 Function RUN 0 0 0 1 02 03 FUNCTION RUN 12 T3 Y0 Y1 0 0 0 1 02 03 FUNCTION RUN RUN FUNCTION RUN RUN RUN RUN RUN RUN RUN RU	Version of the module with following peripherals: 14 digital inputs 2 pulse outputs 2 relay outputs (1-channel) 2/4 pn or pp switching outputs 2 signal outputs 1 7-segment display 1 status LED 14 status LEDs for inputs 2 status LEDs for relay outputs 6 status LEDs for outputs

Properties of the module:

- 14 safe inputs, OSSD support
- Cross-circuit monitoring
- Contact multiplication or contact rating increase by means of external contactors in conjunction with integrated monitoring possible
- Comprehensive diagnostic functions integrated in the firmware
- Mounting on DIN rail

3.7.3.1.1 Tech. characteristic data: PSC1-E-37

Safety-related characterist	ic data			
	PL according to EN ISO 13849		PL e	
	PFH ⁽¹⁾ /architecture		12.6 * 10	⁻⁹ / KAT 4
	SIL according to EN 61508		SI	L3
	Proof test interval		20 years = m	ax. service life
General data			4	
	Connection		RJ45 (SDDC)
	Number of safe digital inputs		14 (OSSD support)	
	Number of safe digital outputs			
	on switc	nn switching **		2
	pn switc	hina **	4	
	Number of safe did	nital I/O		
	Number of relay of	utouts (1-channel)	2	
	Number of safe an	alogue inputs	-	
	Number of signal (2	
	Number of pulse of	outputs		2
	Type of connection	n	Bemovable se	crew terminals
	Axis monitoring			-
	Encoder interfaces	S (D-Sub / screw terminal)		-
	Encoder technolog	TV (See table Encoder specifications)		-
Electrical data		gy (See table Encoder specifications)		
	Supply voltage (tol		24 VDC: 24	A (-15% +20%)
	Fuse		min 30 VDC	$2 max 3 15\Delta$
	1 030	Δ1 2	min 30 VD	$\frac{100}{100}$
	Max nower consu	motion (logic)		
	PSC1-F-37		6.5W	
	Bated data digital inputs		24 VDC / 20 mA t	vpe 1 according to
			EN61131-2	
	Rated data digital outputs		Ello	101 2
	riatoù data digita	on switching	24 VDC	C· 2A ***
		pp switching	24 VDC	:· 2A ***
	Signal outputs		24 VDC: 250mA	
	Pulse outputs		24 VDC: 250mA	
	Pated data relay		24 000	, 230IIA
	naleu uala relay		24 \/[00.30
		AC15	24 VL 230 V	ΔC: 2Δ
	Rated data analog		200 1	-
Electrical data (only for LI				
	Bated data digital	outputs		
	Trated data digital	n switching	Temperature rating	
		pri switching	30°C	24 VDC; 2A (G.P.)
			Temperature rating	
			50°C	24 VDC; 1.8A (G.P.)
		pp switching	Temperature rating	
		pp criticiang	30°C	24 VDC; 2A (G.P.)
			Temperature rating 50°C	24 VDC; 1.8A (G.P.)
		Max. cumulative current (pn	e current (pn 8A	
		Auxiliary outputs	24 VDC: 250mA (G.P.)	
	Rated data relay	Normally open contact		
	rialou dala relay	internally open contact	24 VDC; 2A 120 VAC; 2/	(Pilot Duty) A (Pilot Duty)

Environmental data			
	Temperature	0°C +50°C operation	
		-25C° +70C° storage, transport	
	Degree of protection	IP 20	
	Climatic class	3k3 according to DIN 60 721-3	
	Minimum, maximum relative humidity	5% - 85%	
	(no condensation)		
	EMC	EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-7,	
		EN 61800-3, EN 61326-3, EN 62061	
	Use of operating equipment 2000m		
	Overvoltage category		
	Level of contamination	2	
Mechanical data			
	Size (HxDxW [mm])	PSC1-E-37 = 100x115x67.5	
	Weight	PSC1-E-37 = 400 g	
	Attachment	Can be snapped to DIN rail	
	Min. connection cross-section / IL	0.2 mm² / 24	
	Max. connection cross-section / IL	2.5 mm ² / 12	

Options:

- ** pn/pp can be configured via SafePLC2
- *** Derating, see section "Derating of outputs"

¹⁾Value only applies for expansion module. For an overall assessment according to EN 13849, a series connection with the related basic device must be used

=> PFH_{Logic} = PFH_{Basic} + PFH_{Expansion} + PFH_{SDDC/SMMC}

Note:

If the network architecture consists of only one basic module and decentralised I/O modules, a PFH_{SDDC} value of 2.2 *10⁻⁹ must be added.

In this context, the number of decentralised I/O modules has no influence on the PFD value.

If the network architecture consists of several basic modules and decentralised I/O modules, a $PFH_{SDDC/SMMC}$ value of 3.2 *10⁻⁹ must be added.

3.7.4 Optional universal communication interface

Version	Device features
-FB1	Decentral SDDC and SMMC ⁽¹⁾ interface (2x RJ 45) Communication interface for decentral slave and master modules Fieldbus interface (2x RJ 45) Standard and safety fieldbus Memory Card (microSD) Storage medium for safety-related user program
-FB2	Decentral SDDC and SMMC ¹⁾ interface (2x RJ 45) Communication interface for decentral slave and master modules Fieldbus interface (Sub-D) Standard and safety fieldbus Memory Card (microSD) Storage medium for safety-related user program

Options:

⁽¹⁾ on request

Properties of the universal communication interface:

- Optional version of the communication interface for the PSC1 series
- The different versions can be combined. See "Possible combinations".
- For more detailed information, please refer to the installation manuals for the related fieldbus modules.

3.7.4.1 Tech. characteristic data: Optional universal communication interface

Safety-related characteristic da	ata	
	PL according to EN ISO 13849	n.a.
	PFH / architecture	n.a.
	SIL according to EN 61508	n.a.
	Proof test interval	n.a.
General data		
	Decentral communication interfaces	2x RJ 45*
	Fieldbus interfaces	
	-FB1	2x RJ 45**
	-FB2	1x Sub-D***
	Memory Card (safety program)	1x microSD (front side)
	SD bus (on request)	Connector (with screw terminals)
	Status LEDs	4
	Fieldbus address rotary switches	
	-FB2	2
Electrical data	•	·
	Power consumption (SD bus)	3.6 W
Environmental data		
	Temperature	0° +50° C operating temp.;
		-25C° +70C° storage, transport
	Degree of protection	IP 20
	Climatic class	3k3 according to DIN 60 721
	EMC Corresponding to EN 55011 and EN	
Mechanical data		
	Size (HxDxW [mm])	100x115x22.5
	Attachment	Can be snapped to DIN rail
	Number of T-bus	Included in the items supplied
	Min. connection cross-section / IL	0.2 mm ² / 24
	Max. connection cross-section / IL	2.5 mm ² / 12

Options

- *
- Optionally for SDDC or SMMC (on request) Available fieldbuses EtherNet/IP, PROFINET and EtherCAT **
- *** Available fieldbuses PROFIBUS, CANopen

Possible combinations

FBx module is built into the following devices and not available separately.

		Versions			
		-FB1	-FB2	SDDC	SMMC ⁽²⁾
0	PSC1-C-100	х	Х	х	х
lule	PSC1-E-131				
100 tvr	PSC1-E-133				
2	PSC1-E-37			х	

Options:

⁽¹⁾ In preparation/always with option –FB1/2 or integrated into the module PSC1-E-37

⁽²⁾ On request/always with option –FB1/2

3.7.4.2 Using the memory card

Any industrial microSD card between 2 MB and 16 GB may be used with FAT16 or FAT32 file system.

The safety-related application program with its parameters, also called "configuration", and the "network configuration" is created with the SafePLC2 programming system.

The two configurations must be renamed before they are copied to the memory card in a folder "bin", which must be created in the root directory.

Project configuration	
Sampleproject.cfd100Conf2	param1.cfd
Sampleproject.cfd100Prog2	param2.cfd

Network configuration	
Sampleproject.cfdNetwork	network.cfd

After the copying process has been completed, the card can be inserted into the slot at the front.

Now switch the supply voltage off and on again.

After booting, the system generates the alarm "A01212", an indication that there are different configurations in the system and on the card. If the configurations are the same, the known boot sequence runs.

Now press the function button on the front twice within 3 seconds.

The system now switches to stop status. A "5" appears in the 7-segment display. The entire configuration including the network configuration has now been transferred from the card to the safety control system.

When using an FB1 or FB2 option, LED 2 flashes rapidly.

The system is started automatically with this configuration.


3.7.5 Encoder specifications

Encoder	Connection	Diagnostics	Value
type			value
SIN/COS; TTL	-	·	
	X1; X2	Max. frequency	200 kHz
	X3; X4	Max. frequency	250 kHz
		Amplitude SIN/COS	1 Vpp +/- 0.3 V
		Type of connection	Sub-D 9-pin
SSI absolute	·		·
	X1; X2	Clock frequency	Master mode 150 kHz / slave mode max. 250 kHz
	X3; X4	Clock frequency	Master mode 150 kHz / slave mode 150-350 kHz
		Max. frame length / data length	32 / 28 bits
		Pos. user data	Adjustable
		Type of connection	Sub-D 9-pin
		Resolver	
	X3; X4	Measured signal	Sin/Cos – track with 90° phase difference
		Signal frequency	Max. 600 Hz (900 Hz low-pass)
		Input voltage	Max. 8 Vpp (on 16 kΩ)
		Resolution	9 bits / pole
		Poles supported	2 - 16
		Reference frequency (listener)	6 kHz – 16 kHz
		From software release 03- 00-00-01	4 kHz – 16 kHz
		Reference frequency (master)	8 kHz
		Reference amplitude	8 Vpp – 28 Vpp
		Reference signal shape	Sine, triangle
		Transmission ratio	2:1; 3:1; 4:1
		Phase error	Max. 8°
		Type of connection	Sub-D 9-pin
HTL			
	104 – 107	Max. frequency	10 kHz restriction, proxy 2 only 4 kHz, see 5.12.2.5
	H1A, H2A, H3A	Max. frequency	
	H1B, H2B, H3B		200 kHz
	H4A, H5A, H6A		
	H4B, H5B, H6B	_	
		Type of connection	Removable screw terminal

3.8 Derating outputs

Maximum current carrying capacity based on temperature.

This "derating" must be taken into account for all 2A outputs (IO board and REL board)!

At an ambient temperature of **up to 30°C** the 2A outputs may be fully loaded.

From an ambient temperature of <u>30°C</u> to a maximum of 50°C, the 2A outputs may only be loaded up to a maximum of 1.8A and the total current may not exceed 10A.



3.9 Marking

The type plate is attached to the left side wall of the module and contains the following information:

3.9.1 Type plate

- Type designation
- Part number/item number
- Serial number
- Hardware release identifier
- Software release identifier
- Safety category
- Properties of the power supply
- Properties of the inputs
- Properties of the outputs
- Date of manufacture (A=2015, B=2016,... digits indicate week / year in plain text)
- UL relevant data



Type plate PSC1-C-100-FB1

3.9.2 Items supplied

Included in the items supplied:

- PSC1 module:
- Connectors for all signal terminals not including encoder connection

Not included in the items supplied:

- SafePLC2 software package (order designation: PSC1-A-91-SAFEPLC2) consisting of:
 - CD with configuration software
 - Licence dongle
 - o Installation manual
 - Programming manual
- Programming adapter (order designation: PSC1-A-90-PROG-CABLE)

4 Safety-related features

4.1 General layout, safety-related architecture and characteristic data

The internal layout of the PSC1 series comprises two separate channels with mutual result comparison. High-quality diagnostics are undertaken in each of the two channels for fault detection.

The architecture and principle of operation of the layout corresponds to category 4 in EN ISO 13849-1.



The overall architecture therefore has the following layout:



Double reading of each input and diagnostics by means of cross comparison

You will find the specific safety-related characteristic data for the related modules in the tech. characteristic data in section 3.

For the safety-related assessment of overall systems, the characteristic data stated in section 3 can be used for the PES sub-system (e.g. PL e and PFH value according to table for verification as per EN ISO 13849)

Only to be considered when using safety remote I/O communication (SDDC, in preparation) for data exchange with distributed I/O systems and for master – master communication (SMMC, on request):

In conjunction with the expansion modules the layout is more complex.

Along with the structures of the expansion modules, the bus communication is also to be taken into account here. The safety-related equivalent circuit / architecture is to be determined in relation to the application-related layout.

Specifically, a differentiation must be made between the following cases:

a) Axis module with safety function related to one axis or use of safe inputs on an expansion module and shutdown channel via outputs on the basic module



 $PFH_{PSC1-C-100} = PFH_{PSC1-C-100} + PFH_{PSC1-C-100_IN} + PFH_{SDDC}$

b) 1..N axis modules with safety functions for functionality across axes (e.g. X/Y range protection) or use of safe inputs on several expansion modules with action on a single safety function and shutdown channel via outputs on the basic module



 $PFH_{PSC1-C-100} = PFH_{PSC1-C-100} + N * PFH_{PSC1-C-100_IN} + N * PFH_{SDDC}$

c) Inputs on basic module and shutdown channel via outputs on an expansion module



 $PFH_{PSC1-C-100} = PFH_{PSC1-C-100} + PFH_{PSC1-C-100_OUT} + PFH_{SDDC}$

d) Axis module with safety function related to one axis or usage of safe inputs on an expansion module and shutdown channel via outputs on an expansion module

SCHMERSAL

THE DNA OF SAFETY



PFH_{PSC1-C-100} = PFH_{PSC1-C-100} + PFH_{PSC1-C-100_IN} + PFH_{PSC1-C-100_OUT} + 2 * PFH_{SDDC}

e) 1..N axis modules with safety functions for functionality across axes (e.g. X/Y range protection) or usage of safe inputs on several expansion modules with action on a single safety function and shutdown channel via outputs on an expansion module



PFH PSC1-C-100 = PFH PSC1-C-100 + N * PFH PSC1-C-100_IN + PFH PSC1-C-100_OUT + (N+1) * PFHSDDC

To determine the PFH $_{\text{PSC1-C-100}}$ for the PSC1-C-100 system, the characteristic data for the subsystems

 $PFH_{PSC1-C-100}$, $PFH_{PSC1-C-100_{IN}}$, $PFH_{PSC1-C-100_{OUT}}$ and PFH_{SDDC} stated in section 3 are to be used.

SCHMERSAL THE DNA OF SAFETY

Characteristic data:

Max. achievable safety class	 SIL 3 as per IEC 61508 Category 4 as per EN945-1 Performance Level e as per EN ISO 13849-1
System structure	2-channel with diagnostics (1002) according to IEC 61508 Architecture category 4 according to EN ISO 13849
Design of the operating mode	"High demand" as per IEC 61508
Probability of a dangerous failure per hour (PFH value)	Specific values as per tables "Safety-related characteristic data"
Proof test interval (EN61508)	20 years, after that the module must be replaced

▲ Safety instructions:

- You will find the specific safety-related characteristic data for the related modules in the tech. characteristic data in section 3.
- On the usage of several sensors with different functions (e.g. access door position indication + speed acquisition) for a safety function (e.g. safely limited speed with access door open), these are to be considered as connected in series for the safetyrelated assessment of the overall system. On this topic see example calculation in the appendix.
- The safety regulations and EMC directives must be followed.
- In relation to the fault exclusions assumed, reference is made to the tables in D in the annex of EN ISO 13849-2.
- For the safety-related assessment of overall systems, the characteristic data stated in section 3 can be used for the PES sub-system (e.g. PL e and PFH value according to table for verification as per EN ISO 13849)

The examples shown in the following and their characteristic architecture are definitive for the allocation to a category according to EN ISO 13849-1.

The resulting maximum possible performance levels according to EN ISO 13849 are also dependent on the following external component factors:

- Structure (single or redundant)
- Detection of common cause failures (CCF)
- Diagnostic coverage on demand (DC_{avg})
- Mean time to the dangerous failure of a channel (MTTF_D)



4.2 Safety-related characteristic data and circuitry for sensors connected

The PSC1 modules have completely redundant signal processing paths for each safety input. In addition, measures for obtaining the highest possible DC values are implemented.

4.2.1 Digital sensors

The digital inputs are completely redundant. The details for the categorisation, the DC and the achievable PL or SIL are listed in the following.

4.2.1.1 Characteristics of the sensors / input elements



Dual-channel input element in parallel circuit (cat. 4, fault tolerance 1) with high DC due to signal processing in two channels and diagnostics using cross comparison in the PES



Dual-channel input element in series circuit (cat. 4, fault tolerance 1) with low to medium DC due to signal processing in two channels and diagnostics using cyclic testing



Single-channel input element and dual-channel processing with low to medium DC due to signal processing in two channels and diagnostics using cyclic testing, PL / SIL dependent on fault exclusions allowed and test rate for the input element.

4.2.1.2 DC digital sensors/inputs

The PSC1 modules provide wide-ranging diagnostic functions for the input sub-system. These are designed as continuous, or optional (cross-circuit monitoring using pulse detection, cross comparison, 2-channel or multiple-channel sensor with/without time monitoring, startup test).

Continuously active diagnostic functions:

Cross comparison:

The inputs on the PSC1 modules are in principle designed internally as dual-channel. The status of the input signals is continuously cross compared. Only with a high signal in both input sub-systems is the high status of the input detected, if the signal level varies between the two channels, the input is set to low status.

Dynamic test on the switching thresholds in the input sub-system:

The switching thresholds for the detection of the high level are tested cyclically with a high rate. If the defined threshold is dropped below, a module alarm is triggered.

Dynamic test on the ability of the input sub-system to switch:

The ability of the input sub-system to switch to the low level is tested cyclically on all inputs with the exception of I04—I07, with a high rate. If the defined threshold is dropped below, a module alarm is triggered.

Diagnostic functions that can be activated by configuring parameters:

Cross-circuit test:

The PSC1 modules have pulse signal outputs on which a unique signature is superimposed. On the usage of the cross-circuit test, the switching elements for the digital sensors / input elements are supplied with an auxiliary voltage via the pulse signal outputs on the PSC1 module. In this way the signature is superimposed on the sensors' / input elements' high signal level and checked by the PSC1 module. Short-circuits and cross-circuits to the high signal can be detected by means of the signature check. With alternating usage of the pulse signals for multiple contacts, parallel signal wires or with neighbouring terminal assignment, cross-circuits between the related input signals are detected.

Sensors / input elements with 2-pole or multiple pole contacts without time monitoring:

The sensors/input elements can be assigned to several contacts. These therefore correspond to at least 2-channel elements. A high level on the sensor/input element requires the logical series connection of both contacts.

Example 1:

Input element with 2 normally closed contacts: High level if both contacts are closed Example 2:

Input element with 1 normally closed contact and 1 normally open contact: High level if normally open contact actuated and normally closed contact not actuated.

Sensors / input elements with 2-pole or multiple pole contacts with time monitoring:

Same check as before, however with the additional monitoring of the input signals for consistency of the defined level relationships within a time window of 3 s. If the levels differ for a period >3 s, a module alarm is triggered.



Start-up testing:

Each time the safety module is switched on (=PSC1 module), the input element must be tested in the low signal status direction (= defined safe status), e.g. actuation of the emergency stop button or a door lock after system start.

Operative / organisational tests:

Beyond the diagnostic measures on the PSC1 modules stated above, cyclic testing can be undertaken in the application. These tests can be used in the assessment of the DC.

Note:

The operative/organisational tests can also be used for a combination of hardware inputs and functional inputs (input information transmitted via standard fieldbus). The exclusive usage of functional inputs is however excluded in this respect (combination of two or more functional inputs)

The PSC1 modules therefore provide wide-ranging diagnostic functions for the input subsystem. These are designed as continuous, or optional (cross-circuit monitoring using pulse detection).



For the safety-related assessment of the overall system, it is therefore possible in principle to use the following diagnostics for the input sensors:

Characteristics of the input element	Con	Tests that can be configured / operative tests			DC	Definition of the measure	Comment
	Cross-circuit test	With time monitoring	Start test	Cyclic test in operation			
Single-channel			0	0	>60	Cyclic test stimulus by dynamic change of input signals	An adequately high test rate must be ensured
	х				90	Cyclic test stimulus by dynamic change of input signals	Only effective if pulse allocation active
	x		0	0	90-99	Cyclic test stimulus by dynamic change of input signals	DC dependent on frequency of the start / cyclic test DC = 90 test only at intervals > 4 weeks DC = 99 test at least 1 x day/ or 100-times demand rate
Dual-channel					90	Cross monitoring of input signals with dynamic test if short circuits are not detectable (for multiple inputs/outputs)	With short-circuit fault exclusion up to DC=99 possible
			0	0	90-99	Cyclic test stimulus by dynamic change of input signals	DC dependent on frequency of the start / cyclic test
	x				99	Cross comparison of input signals with immediate and intermediate results in the logic (L) and program execution monitoring in relation to timing and logic, and detection of static failures and short-circuits (with multiple inputs/outputs)	Only effective if pulse allocation active
		x			99	Plausibility check, e.g. usage of normally open contacts and normally closed contacts = antivalent signal comparison of input elements	Only effective in conjunction with activated time monitoring function for input element

Options:

X: Diagnostic measure activated

O: At least 1 diagnostic measure activated



<u>Safety instructions:</u>

- For a safety-related assessment of the sensor sub-system, the information from the manufacturer (MTTF_D, PFH figures etc.) is to be used.
- The DC values stated in the table should be used conservatively and compliance with the boundary conditions (see "Comments" in table) ensured.
- Fault exclusions are allowed according to the applicable standards. The boundary conditions listed are to be ensured over the long-term.
- If several sensor systems are necessary for the correct function of an individual safety function, their partial values are to be combined correctly according to the method selected.

4.2.1.3 Classification of the safe digital inputs

4.2.1.3.1	Digital inputs I00 I13
-----------	------------------------

Digital inputs	Performance Level that can be achieved	Remark
100 103 108 113	PL e	Suitable for all types of input elements, with / without pulses, achievable PL dependent on $MTTF_d$ of the input element as well as fault exclusions in the external cabling
	PL e	 Single-channel with pulses: Predominantly high level required (T_{High} > 100 * T_{Low}) At least one demand/day due to application Fault detection on demand
104 107	PL d	Single-channel without pulses: - Fault exclusion short-circuit between the signals and to VCC - Fault detection on demand
	PL e	Dual-channel: - At least one demand/day due to application - Fault detection on demand

4.2.1.3.2 Digital inputs I/O (IQIx)

Digital inputs	Achievable Performance Level	Remark
		Without pulse, single-channel static signal -> Auxiliary input
	PL e	 Without pulse, dual-channel static signal At least one demand/day due to application Fault detection only on demand
	PL d	Without pulse, dual-channel static signal - Less than one demand/day due to application
	PL e	 Single-channel with pulses Predominantly high level required (T_{High} > 100 * T_{Low}) At least one demand/day due to application Fault detection only on demand
	PL d	Single-channel with pulses - Less than one demand/day
	PL e	Dual-channel with pulse 1 and pulse 2

Note:

The achievable PL for a combination of hardware inputs and functional inputs is dependent on the operative/organisational tests selected and the independence of the two channels in the system layout. An application-related analysis is required to determine the PL.

4.2.1.4 Connection examples, digital sensors/safety switch

Attention! Identifiers for "Xxy" terminal blocks, e.g. X14, are not printed on the terminal blocks. They are used in Section Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. to find the individual terminals more quickly, e.g. "I00".





Single-channel sensor, without cross-circuit testing

The single-channel sensor is connected to the PSC1 without test pulses, and without crosscircuit testing. This design is not recommended for safety applications. Max. PL b according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved.

4.2.1.4.2 Single-channel sensor with cross-circuit testing



Single-channel sensor with test pulses



On the usage of a single-channel sensor with test pulses, one connection is connected to the test pulse output T0 or T1 of the PSC1. The pulse assignment must then also be carried out in the SafePLC2.

The use of a single-channel sensor with test pulses detects:

Short-circuit to the supply voltage DC 24 V Short-circuit to DC 0 V Cable break (interruption of power is safe state!)

Caution is required, on the other hand, if there is a cable short-circuit between the two connections for the sensor, as this will not be detected! A short-circuit between T0 and I00 is also not detected.

Due to the single-channel character of the switching element / sensor, a fault exclusion is required for its failure. This exclusion is allowed on the usage of positively opening switches with correct positive actuation.

The series connection of 2 switching elements with corresponding fault exclusion for a double fault is the same as this application (occurrence of two faults at the same time). This could represent, e.g. the safety outputs on an electronic monitoring device (light curtain, safety mat) with internal dual-channel shutdown.

On the usage of a suitable switching element and careful wiring of the sensor, PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved. In special cases, i.e. in conjunction with suitable switching elements and permissible fault exclusions, PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved.

<u>Safety instructions:</u>

- PL d or higher according to EN ISO 13849-1 is achieved if a short-circuit between the input and related pulse output as well as a short-circuit between the sensor connections can be excluded. Here, it must be noted that in the event of a fault, the switch must be positive opening according to EN 60947-5-1. In addition, the sensor must be triggered at regular intervals and the safety function demanded. Fault exclusions can be obtained as per EN ISO 13849-2 Table D8. With single-channel use of the inputs, the safety level that can be achieved is limited to SIL 2 or PL d, if there is no demand for the safety function at regular intervals.
- The connection in series of 2 switch elements with fault exclusion for a double fault requires a check for suitability according to the safety level required for this element. Reference is made to the applicable stipulation in the EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC.
- With single-channel sensors, in principle the safety-related usage of the inputs is only intended in conjunction with the pulse outputs.



4.2.1.4.3 Dual-channel sensor without time monitoring and without cross-circuit testing

Faults are detected as a minimum on demand. The DC is medium and can be changed to the high category by using cyclic tests (start tests, operative/organisational tests) depending on the test frequency.

Only normally closed contacts may be used for safety applications.

PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved when using sensors/switching elements with fault exclusion for the failure of the switching contacts to open. This exclusion is allowed on the usage of positively opening switches with correct positive actuation. It is also allowed to use sensors with self-monitoring output contacts.

PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved with use of various sensors/input elements with an adequately high $MTTF_d$ in conjunction with plausibility monitoring of the timing and an adequately high change in switching state = dynamic testing.



Homogeneous dual-channel sensor without test pulses, with positive opening



Diverse dual-channel input element, without test pulses

<u>Safety instructions:</u>

• PL d or higher according to EN ISO 13849-1 is achieved on the usage of switching elements / sensors with positively opening contacts or positive actuation according to EN 60947-5-1.

When using sensors with non positive break contacts, the "Universal Input Module" macro (group) must be used in SafePLC2.

• The usage of devices with switching elements for which a fault exclusion for a double fault can be assumed for the safety level required is allowed. Reference is made to the applicable stipulation in the EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC.



4.2.1.4.4 Dual-channel sensor with time monitoring and cross-circuit testing

By using two independent test pulse signals on the homogeneous sensor, all cross-circuits and connections to DC 24 V and DC 0 V can be detected.

PL d or higher according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved on:

- The usage of sensors / switching elements with positive actuation.
- The usage of 2 sensors / switching elements with independent actuation
- Ditto. However with actuation via a common actuating device in conjunction with a fault exclusion for this device.



Homogeneous dual-channel sensor with test pulses

<u>Safety instructions:</u>

- PL d or higher according to EN ISO 13849-1 is achieved on the usage of switching elements / sensors with positive actuation
- When using sensors with non positive break contacts or two independent sensors with independent actuation, the "Universal input module" macro (group) must be used in SafePLC2.
- On the usage of common elements in the actuating chain, a fault exclusion is required for these elements. The related restrictions and criteria according to EN ISO 13849-1 are to be met here.



4.2.1.5 Overview of achievable PL for digital safety inputs

Type of sensor / input element	Input	Tests that can be configured / operative tests			in be sts	Achieva ble PL accordi ng to EN ISO 13849-1	Fault exclusion for input element	Condition for input element
		Cross-circuit test	With time monitoring	Start test	Cyclic test in operation			
						b		Input element proven in operation
	100113			0	0	d	All faults on the input element Short-circuit on the input/signal wire	$\begin{array}{l} \text{MTTF}_{d} = \text{high} \\ \text{Connection in the switch} \\ \text{cabinet or protected laying} \end{array}$
	100104	0104 8113					All faults on the input element	Input element corresponds at least to Plr
	108113				e	Short-circuit on the input/signal wire	Connection in the switch cabinet or protected laying	
Single- channel	A11	x				d	Stuck Short-circuit on the input/signal wire	Predominantly high level required ($T_{High} > 100 * T_{Low}$). Positive opening, MTTF _d = high Connection in the switch cabinet or protected laving
							All faults on the input element	Input element corresponds at least to Plr
		х		0	0	е	Short-circuit on the input/signal wire	Connection in the switch cabinet or protected laying $MTTF_d = high$
Two- channel	All					d	Short-circuit between input/signal wire	Connection in the switch cabinet or protected laying
parallel		Y				0		$MIIF_d = medium$
Two- channel parallel	All	~	x			e	Short-circuit between input/signal wire (only with same switching elements = 2xNO or 2xNC)	Connection in the switch cabinet or protected laying MTTF _d = high

Options:

X: Diagnostic measure activated

O: At least 1 diagnostic measure activated



Connection in the switch

Connection in the switch

cabinet or protected laying

 $MTTF_d = high$

 $MTTF_d = medium$

 $MTTF_d = high$

cabinet or protected laying

THE DNA OF SAFETY Tests that can be Fault exclusion for **Condition for input** Input Achieva configured / ble PL input element element operative tests accordi ng to **EN ISO** 13849-1 Cross-circuit test Cyclic test in operation With time monitoring Start test Short-circuit on the Connection in the switch input/signal wire cabinet or protected laying d Stuck / positive opening 100..104 $MTTF_d = medium$ 108..113

Short-circuit on the

Short-circuit on the

input/signal wire

input/signal wire

Options:

Dual-

channel serial

Type of

sensor /

element

input

X: Diagnostic measure activated

All

O: At least 1 diagnostic measure activated

Х

0

0

0

0

0

0

е

d

е

4.2.2 Sensors for speed and/or position acquisition

4.2.2.1 General safety-related layout of sensor interface for position and/or speed

Optionally, the expansion modules in the PSC1-C100 series have one (PSC1-E-21-SDM1, PSC1-E-23-SDM2) or two encoder interfaces (PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2, PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2) per axis.

Different safety levels can be achieved depending on the encoder type and encoder combination. The safety assessment for the related sub-system is as follows:



Dual-channel sensor system with separate signal processing in two channels, diagnostics by means of cross comparison in the PES



Sensor system with single and dual-channel sub-system (example incremental encoder). Diagnostics by means of separate signal processing in two channels and cross comparison in the PES as well as further specific diagnostics.

4.2.2.2 General diagnostic measures for encoder interface

For fault detection in the sensor system, a series of diagnostic measures is implemented in the PSC1 series depending on the encoder type selected and their combination. The measures are activated automatically with the selection of the encoder type.

In principle, the diagnostic measures can be classified in relation to their nature and effectiveness as per the table below:

Measure	DC	Comment	Usage
Cross comparison of input signals with immediate and intermediate results in the logic (L) and program execution monitoring in relation to timing and logic, and detection of static failures and short-circuits (with multiple inputs/outputs)	99	 Only for use on: Dual-channel sensor systems (2 separate sensors), The dual-channel sub- system for single- channel sensors (incremental encoders) Diagnostics for the single and dual- channel sub-system comprising specially suited sensor systems (SIN/COS encoders, resolvers) Dynamic operation / no standstill monitoring 	Monitoring of 2-channel sensor systems and the related sub-system in sensors for dynamic operation Not to be used for standstill monitoring!
Cross monitoring of input signals without dynamic test	80- 95%	DC is dependent on the frequency of the dynamic state, i.e. standstill or movement and on the quality of the monitoring measure (80 - 90% for incremental encoders, 95% for SIN/COS encoders)	Monitoring of dual- channel sensor systems and the related sub- system comprising sensors for non-dynamic operation. To be used in particular for standstill monitoring!
Monitoring some characteristics of the sensor (response time, range of analog signals, e.g. electrical resistance, capacitance)	60	Diagnostics of specific features of sensors, can only be used for speed and position sensors according to section 4.3	Monitoring of the single- channel sub-system comprising single- channel sensor systems

Diagnostics for sensors for position and/or speed acquisition:



4.2.2.3 Encoder types and their combinations, diagnostic characteristic data

The following cases must be considered for use of the axis monitoring modules: PSC1-E-21-SDM1:

- 1 independent axis:
 - Axis 1:
 - Combination table: Column X1/X2, optional 2:
 - Designation on device:
 - Axis 1: X1 optional X23

PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2:

- 1 axis with 2 encoders (so-called extended axis)
 - Combination in table: Encoder 1: Column X1/X2, encoder 2: Column X3/X4
 - Designation on device: Encoder 1: X1, encoder 2: X3

When using a PSC1-E-23-SDM2, two cases must be considered:

- 1 axis with 2 encoders (so-called extended axis)
 - SafePLC2: Axis counter = 1
 - o Combination in table: Encoder 1: Column X1/X2, encoder 2: Column X3/X4
 - o Designation on device: Encoder 1: X1, encoder 2: X2
- 2 independent axes:
 - SafePLC2: Axis counter = 2
 - Axis 1:
 - Combination table: Column X1/X2, optional 2:
 - Axis 2:
 - Combination table: Column X1/X2, optional 2:
 - Designation on device:
 - Axis 1: X1 optional X23
 - Axis 2: X2 optional X23



PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2:

- 2 axes each with 2 encoders (so-called extended axes)
 - Axis 1:
 - Combination in table: Encoder 1: Column X1/X2, encoder 2: Column X3/X4
 - Axis 2:
 - Combination in table: Encoder 1: Column X1/X2, encoder 2: Column X3/X4
 - Designation on device:
 - Axis 1: Encoder 1: X1, encoder 2: X3
 - Axis 2: Encoder 1: X2, encoder 2: X4



Type Encoder on interface X1/2	Type Encoder on interface X3/4	Type Encoder on X 23 Input (104107)	Safe speed	Safe directio n	Safe position	Fault exclusion	1-channel sub-system	DC 2-channel sub-system dynamic	2-channel sub-system non- dynamic (standstill
NC	NC	1 x proximity switch + 1 x proximity switch	x			Fault exclusion mech. shaft fracture, positive locking encoder shaft connection required if common element in the take-off, protected cable laying	n.a.	99%	80-90%
NC	NC	2 x proximity switch 90° + 2x proximity switch 90°	х	х	х	Fault exclusion mech. shaft fracture, positive locking encoder shaft connection, required if common element in the take-off, protected cable laying, DC values only with 2x 2x 3-wire proximity switch	n.a.	99%	99%
Incremental	NC	NC	х			Fault exclusion mech. shaft fracture, positive locking encoder shaft connection required	60%	99%	80-90%
Incremental	Incremental	NC	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	95%

SCHMERSAL THE DNA OF SAFETY

Incremental	NC	1 x proximity switch	х			n.a.	99%	90-95%
Incremental	NC	2 x proximity switch 90°	х	х		n.a.	99%	90-95%
Incremental	SIN/COS	NC	Х	Х		n.a.	99%	99%
Incremental	HTL	NC	Х	Х		n.a.	99%	90-95%

Type Encoder on	Type Encoder on	Type Encoder on	Safe speed	Safe directio n	Safe position	Fault exclusion		DC	
interface X1/2	interface X3/4	X 23 Input (104107)					1-channel sub-system	2-channel sub- system dynamic	2-channel sub-system non- dynamic (standstill monitoring)
Incremental	Resolver	NC	Х	х			n.a.	99%	99%
Incremental	SSI	NC	Х	х	Х		n.a.	99%	90-95%
SIN/COS	NC	NC	х	x		Fault exclusion mech. shaft fracture, positive locking encoder shaft connection required	90%	99%	90-95%
SIN/COS	Incremental	NC	Х	х			n.a.	99%	95-99%
SIN/COS	NC	1 x proximity switch	х	х			n.a.	99%	90-95%
SIN/COS	NC	2 x proximity switch 90°	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	95-99%
SIN/COS	HTL	NC	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	95-99%
SIN/COS	Resolver	NC	Х	Х			n.a.	99%	99%



Type Encoder on	Type Encoder on	Type Encoder on	Safe speed	Safe directio n	Safe position	Fault exclusion		DC	
interface X1/2	interface X3/4	X 23 Input (104107)					1-channel sub-system	2-channel sub- system dynamic	2-channel sub-system non- dynamic (standstill monitoring)
SIN/COS	SSI	NC	Х	Х	Х		n.a.	99%	95-99%
SSI	NC	2 x proximity switch 90°	Х	х	х		n.a.	99%	90-95%
SSI	SIN/COS	NC	Х	Х	Х		n.a.	99%	95-99%
SSI	Resolver	NC	Х	Х	Х		n.a.	99%	95-99%
SSI	SSI	NC	Х	Х	Х		n.a.	99%	90-95%
NC	SIN/COS	NC	х	х		Fault exclusion mech. shaft fracture, positive locking encoder shaft connection required	90%	99%	90-95%
NC	Resolver	NC	х	х		Fault exclusion mech. shaft fracture, positive locking encoder shaft connection required	90%	99%	90-95%

SCHMERSAL THE DNA OF SAFETY

Type Encoder on interface X1/2	Type Encoder on interface X3/4	Type Encoder on X 23 Input (104107)	Safe speed	Safe directio n	Safe position	Fault exclusion	1-channel sub-system	DC 2-channel sub- system dynamic	2-channel sub-system non- dynamic (standstill monitoring)
NC	HTL	NC	х			Fault exclusion mech. shaft fracture, positive locking encoder shaft connection required	60%	99%	80-90%
NC	SSI	2 x proximity switch 90°	х	х	х		n.a.	99%	90-95%



4.2.2.4 Specific diagnostic measures in relation to the encoder type used

	Encoder type	Supply voltage monitoring	Differential level monitoring	SIN/COS plausibility monitoring	Input signal level monitoring	Monitoring of the permissible quadrants	Monitoring of the count signal separately for track A/B	Monitoring of the reference signal / measured signal transmission ratio	Reference signal frequency monitoring	Reference signal voltage monitoring	Measured signal form factor analysis	Plausibility test, position signal versus speed	Clk frequency monitoring
Interface X 1/2, X23	Incremental	Х	Х				Х						
	SIN/COS	Х		Х									
	SSI	Х	Х										
	Proximity switch 2 x count input	Х											
	Proximity switch 1 x count input	Х											
Interface X 3/4	Incremental	Х	Х		Х		Х						
	HTL		Х		Х								
	Resolver			Х		Х		Х	Х	Х	Х		
	SIN_COS	Х		Х		X ¹⁾							
	SSI	Х	Х									Х	Х

Options:

(1) Only in the high-resolution mode in preparation

(2)



4.2.2.5 Safety-related shutdown thresholds, encoder systems for position and speed acquisition

As a basic measure, plausibility tests between the two measurement channels A and B for speed and position on the PSC1 module are undertaken with the actual values for position and speed and tested against configured thresholds.

The *incremental shutdown threshold* describes the position deviation that can be tolerated between the two acquisition channels A and B in the measurement section unit.

The *speed shutdown threshold* describes the speed deviation that can be tolerated between the two acquisition channels A and B.

Diagnostic functions are available in the SCOPE dialogue box in the parameter configuration tool to determine the optimal parameter values for the application.

Note:

Speed and acceleration are acquired values with a minimum digital resolution. This situation limits the lowest speed or acceleration that can be acquired and defines the digital step width for the entries.

Speed resolution:

The speed is acquired to a frequency of 500 Hz or 500 steps/s using the frequency measurement method, below that using a time measurement method. This situation produces the curve shown below for the acquisition error:



Acceleration resolution

The digital resolution of the acceleration is limited by the maximum gate time of 256 ms and the resolution of the encoders. The graph below shows the lowest acceleration that can be measured as a function of the resolution in rev/min, mm/s² and m/s^2 .



Graph of acceleration resolution, rotary (values in rev/min/s)



Graph of acceleration resolution, linear (values in mm/s and m/s²)

SCHMERSAL



<u>Safety instructions:</u>

- The error can be optimised by the suitable selection of the sensor resolution for the related application.
- For applications with limited resolution and/or time variance in the sampled signal, the functionality of the monitoring functions used can be improved by the usage of a mean value filter. Digital interference from the sensors is "smoothed" by the mean value filter. However, this is achieved at the cost of an increased response time for the overall system.
- The filter time can be set to between 0 and 64 in steps of 8. The dimension is "msec". To determine the response time of the overall system, the filter times must be added to the response times stated for the PSC1 system (see section 11).

▲ Safety instructions:

- For a safety-related assessment of the sensor sub-system, the information from the manufacturer (MTTF_d, PFH figures etc.) must be used.
- If specific diagnostics are required by the manufacturer to safeguard the safety-related characteristic values stated, these must be checked as per the above table "Specific diagnostic measures for position and speed sensors" in relation to the specific encoders. If in doubt, clarification by the manufacturer is required.
- The DC values stated in the table should be used conservatively and compliance with the boundary conditions (see "Comments" in table) ensured.
- To determine the DC for safety functions with standstill monitoring, among other aspects it is necessary to estimate the frequency of the dynamic state. As a general figure a DC of 90% can be assumed.
- Fault exclusions are allowed according to the applicable standards. The boundary conditions listed are to be ensured over the long-term.
- If several sensor systems are necessary for the correct function of an individual safety function, their partial values are to be combined correctly according to the method selected. This statement also applies to a combination of digital and analogue sensors (e.g. safely limited speed with safety door open = door contact + encoder for speed acquisition)
- By means of the suitable selection of the resolution of the sensor system, an adequately low tolerance in relation to the shutdown thresholds for the individual safety functions is to be ensured.
- On the usage of the encoder input filter, the increase in the response time is to be taken into account during the assessment of the safety-related function.



4.2.2.6 Safety-related assessment of the encoder types and their combination

Due to the monitoring functions implemented in the PSC1 series, in applications with encoder systems there are initially no special requirements on the internal layout of the encoder electronics, i.e. as a rule standard encoders can be used.

In general, a safety-related assessment of the overall arrangement is to be undertaken. During this process the information from the manufacturer of the encoder (PFH, MTTF) as well as the DC from the tables in 4.2.2 are to be used.

On the usage of individual encoders, as a minimum a fault exclusion is required for the mechanical actuation chain as well as the single-channel part taking into account the applicable specifications from EN ISO 13849-1. The information in 4.2.2 must also be followed.

PL d and higher according to EN ISO 13849-1 is in general achieved with a combination of two encoders with essentially different technology and separate mechanical attachment.

The usage of a compact encoder with internal dual-channel layout with different technology is just as suitable for applications up to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1, however taking into account the specific fault exclusions required and their admissibility. As a rule encoders with proven safety-related properties should be used for this purpose; their safety level should correspond as a minimum to the level required.

<u>Safety instructions:</u>

- The usage of standard encoders or a combination of standard encoders is permissible. A safety-related assessment is required for the overall arrangement comprising encoders, other sensors/switching elements for triggering the safety function, the PSC1 module and the shutdown channel. To determine the safety level achieved, among other data the information from the manufacturer (PFH, MTTF) and the DC as per the specifications in 4.2.2 is to be used.
- On the usage of only one encoder, the fault exclusion shaft fracture / fault in the mechanical encoder connection is required. For this purpose suitable measures are to be taken, e.g. positive locking of the encoder connection using a slot and key or locking pin. The applicable information from the manufacturer as well as EN ISO 13849-1 in relation to the requirement and admissibility of the fault exclusion must be followed.
- Preferably, only encoders with proven safety-related properties may be used as individual encoders. This encoder's safety level must correspond as a minimum to the safety level required for the overall arrangement. The instructions from the manufacturer in relation to diagnostic measures, mechanical connection and measures for the supply of power are to be followed.
- SIN/COS encoders: the internal layout of the sensor system must be designed such that the output signals for both tracks are generated independently of each other and common cause failures are excluded. In addition, the mechanical layout is to be verified, e.g. fastening of the code disc to the shaft. Preferably, encoders with proven safetyrelated properties are to be used.



When using compact encoders with a dual-channel internal layout, e.g. SSI + • incremental/SinCos, the instructions from the manufacturer in relation to the safetyrelated properties of diagnostic measures, mechanical connection and measures for the supply of power must be followed. The encoder's safety level must correspond as a minimum to the safety level required for the overall arrangement. Preferably, encoders with proven safety-related properties are to be used.

In general the following faults in the external encoder system are detected by the PSC1 module:

- Short-circuits between the safety-related signal wires •
- Open circuit in the safety-related signal wires •
- Stuck at 0 or 1 on one or all safety-related signal wires •

Further specific diagnostics for the detection of faults in the external encoder system are allocated to each encoder type. The related diagnostic measures are listed in the following for the individual encoder types together with the limiting parameters



▲ Safety instructions:

- The diagnostic measures have of course tolerances as a consequence of measurement • inaccuracies. These tolerances are to be taken into account during the safety-related assessment.
- The limits for the related diagnostic measures can be configured to some extent, or are • fixed. The resulting diagnostic coverages are to be assessed for the related application and included in the overall safety-related assessment.



4.3 Safety-related characteristic data and circuitry for the outputs

The PSC1 modules have safe outputs of a different type. In the circuitry the related characteristic as per the description below is to be taken into account.

4.3.1 Characteristics of the output elements



Single-channel output PSC1 and single-channel actuator without diagnostics



Single-channel output PSC1 and single-channel actuator with diagnostics



Single-channel output PSC1 (Q 4/5, Q0/2_P, Q1/3_N) and dual-channel actuator with at least single-channel diagnostics



Single-channel output PSC1 with internal dual-channel processing (IQQx) and dual-channel actuator with at least single-channel diagnostics




Single-channel output PSC1 with internal dual-channel processing (IQQx) and dual-channel actuator with dualchannel diagnostics



Dual-channel output PSC1 and dual-channel actuator with diagnostics



Dual-channel output PSC1 and dual-channel actuator with dual-channel diagnostics

4.3.2 Diagnostics in the shutdown circuit

The shutdown circuits have diagnostic functions with a fixed implementation and diagnostic functions that can be configured. Certain diagnostic functions also include the external part of the shutdown circuit. The various DC values are dependent on the usage of these diagnostic functions.

4.3.2.1 Diagnostic functions

Diagnostic functions with fixed implementation:

Cross-wise readback of the outputs:

All safety outputs are read back in the complementary channel. Faults in the internal shutdown circuit in the PSC1 module are therefore detected with DC = high.

Testing the shutdown capability for Q4 and Q5 (only operation of the relay), Q0, Q1, Q2, Q3:

The shutdown capability of these outputs is tested cyclically. The failure of the ability to shut down is detected unambiguously.

Diagnostic functions that can be configured:

Readback of the actuator status via auxiliary contacts, position indicators etc.: The actual status of the actuator is acquired and compared with the required status by reading back suitable auxiliary contacts or position indicators. In this way a deviation is detected unambiguously.

Note:

The DC is dependent on single-channel or dual-channel diagnostics as well as the switching frequency.

Testing the shutdown capability for IQQx and Q0 - Q3:

The shutdown capability of these outputs is tested cyclically after the activation of the function. The failure of the ability to shut down is detected unambiguously.



4.3.2.2 Overview of DC in relation to selected diagnostic functions

Measure	DC	Comment	Usage
Monitoring of outputs by one channel without dynamic test	0-90%	DC dependent on the switching frequency When using elements for increasing the switching rating (external relays or contactors), only effective in conjunction with readback function for the switching contacts	Monitoring of electromechanical, pneumatic or hydraulic actuators / outputs
Redundant shutdown path with monitoring of one of the drive elements	90%	When using elements for increasing the switching rating (external relays or contactors), only effective in conjunction with readback function for the switching contacts	Monitoring of outputs with direct function as safety circuit or monitoring of safety circuits with elements for increasing the switching rating or pneumatic/hydraulic control valves in conjunction with readback function for their switching status
Cross comparison of output signals with immediate and intermediate results in the logic (L) and program execution monitoring in relation to timing and logic, and detection of static failures and short-circuits (with multiple inputs/outputs)	99%	 When using elements for increasing the switching rating (external relays or contactors), only effective in conjunction with readback function for the switching contacts For applications with frequent demand for the safety shutdown, testing should be at short intervals, e.g. at the start of the shift, 1 x per week. However, a test should be undertaken cyclically at least 1 x per year. 	Monitoring of outputs with direct function as safety circuit or monitoring of safety circuits with elements for increasing the switching rating or pneumatic/hydraulic control valves in conjunction with readback function for their switching status



4.3.3 Permissible capacitive and inductive load on safe outputs

The safe outputs on the PSC1 are of an OSSD character. I.e. the outputs are shut down cyclically to test the shutdown capability and the status read back.

The test on the shutdown capability is undertaken based on the following criteria / functions:

- After the shutdown of the output, the output voltage is allowed to be max. 5.6 V
- The permissible voltage must be reached at the latest after 400 μs
- If the permissible voltage is reached, the test is considered successful, the output is reactivated without any further delay
- If the permissible voltage has still not been reached after 400 μs, an alarm is triggered and all safe outputs (second channel for safe outputs!) are deactivated

The illustration below shows the ideal (green) and typical (red) curves.



To determine the maximum permissible capacitance or inductance, the time constant τ of the actual RC or RL element on the output is to be considered.

This RC or RL element defines the actual discharge curve:

The voltage of max. 5.6 V is reliably achieved after 3 τ .

Therefore:

With the relationship

$$\tau = \mathbf{RC} = \frac{\mathbf{L}}{\mathbf{R}}$$

The max. capacitive or inductive load that can be used in conjunction with the related ohmic load can be determined:

$$\mathbf{C}_{\max} \neq \frac{\underline{\tau}}{\mathbf{R}} \neq \frac{\mathbf{10}^{-4}}{\mathbf{R}}$$

$$L_{max} = \tau * R = 10^{-4} * R$$

Typical values for the capacitance C are C=20 nF and for the series inductance L = 100 mH

or

4.3.4 Digital outputs

The modules

- PSC1-C-100
- PSC1-E-131-..., PSC1-E-133-..., PSC1-E-37-...
- each have identical outputs.

The PSC1 series provides different types of outputs that can be connected together either separately or in groups.

Output	Architecture according to EN ISO 13849-1	Remark
Combination of 2 relays Q4 – Q5	4	Complete shutdown channel corresponding to architecture category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1
Q4,Q5, Qx.0.y-Qx.3.y	Not safe	Only functional
Q0 _P and Q1_N	4	Complete shutdown channel corresponding to architecture category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1
Q0_P	Not safe	Only functional
Q1_N	Not safe	Only functional
Q2_P and Q3_N	4	Complete shutdown channel corresponding to architecture category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1
Q2_P	Not safe	Only functional
Q3_N	Not safe	Only functional
Q0 – Q3	4	Complete shutdown channel corresponding to architecture category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1
Y0	Not safe	Signal output
Y1	Not safe	Signal output

The Qx_P, Qx_N and Qx outputs are subjected to a plausibility test in all operating states. In the switched on state, all outputs are tested for correct function using a cyclic test pulse. For this purpose the output is switched to the corresponding inverse value for a test duration TT < 300 μ s as a maximum, i.e. a P output is briefly switched to 0 VDC potential and an M output is briefly switched to 24 VDC potential.

The relay outputs are monitored for plausibility during each switching operation. The relay outputs must be switched cyclically and therefore tested to retain the safety function. The switching/test cycle is to be defined dependent on the application.



▲ Safety instructions:

- For applications with frequent demand for the safety shutdown, testing should be at short intervals, e.g. at the start of the shift, 1 x per week. However, a test should be undertaken cyclically at least 1 x per year.
- The test function for the outputs is undertaken for group operation and individual operation. The signal outputs are not tested.
- The high-side (Qx_P) and low-side (Qx_N) outputs are not allowed to be used individually for safety tasks. Usage for safety tasks is only permissible in the combination high-side / low-side.
- Mixed operation of the relay contacts is not allowed!
- Mixed operation: A hazardous touch voltage potential may not be mixed with a safety extra-low voltage.

Example:

INCORRECT:230 V AC are switched via Q4.1 + Q4.2 and 24 V DC are switched via Q5.1 + Q5.2. **CORRECT:** 230 V AC are switched via Q4.1 + Q4.2 and Q5.1 + Q5.2

or 24 V DC are switched via Q4.1 + Q4.2 and Q5.1 + Q5.2.

Output	Voltage	Current
Relay Qx	24 VDC	2.0 A (DC13)
Relay Qx	230 V AC	2.0 A (AC15)
Yx	24 VDC	250 mA
Qx_P	24 VDC	2 A
Qx_N	GNDEXT	2 A
Qx	24 VDC	2A

The outputs can be loaded as follows:

▲ Safety instructions:

- For safety-related applications, only actuators with a holding power > 0.4 W or a load resistance < 100 Ω can be used.
- The derating in chapter 3.8 must be observed under all circumstances.
- A series of diagnostic measures are implemented for the output system. Attention is to be paid here in particular to the inclusion of elements for increasing the switching rating such as relays, contactors etc. in the shutdown circuit.



4.3.4.1 Example circuits, basic outputs

Attention! Identifiers for "Xxy" terminal blocks e.g. X21 are not printed on the terminal blocks. They are used in Section Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. to find the individual terminals more quickly, e.g. "Q0_P".

4.3.4.1.1 Single-channel switching relay or semiconductor output without testing

For interfacing to multiple phase applications or if higher current is required, external contactors can be used. With single-channel connection without external testing it is to be noted that sticking of one or more external contacts will not be detected by the PSC1-C-100-x module. The example circuit in the following is only suitable for safety applications to a limited extent; a maximum of PL b according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved!



Single-channel switching P output.



Single-channel switching relay output.

<u>Safety instructions:</u>

• Not recommended for safety applications! On this topic, see also the information in EN ISO 13849-1 on usage and the fault exclusions necessary.



4.3.4.1.2 Single-channel switching relay or semiconductor output with external device for increasing the switching rating and testing

On the usage of an external device for increasing the switching rating, or downstream electromechanical, pneumatic or hydraulic components, a device for testing the complete chain and a signalling/warning device on the detection of a fault are required to achieve PL c or higher.

In particular, positively driven auxiliary contacts are required for electromechanical devices, or valve position signal contacts are required for hydraulic or pneumatic components. The signalling/warning device must immediately make clear the hazardous situation to the operator.

The achievable PL is heavily dependent on the test rate, a maximum of PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved!



Single-channel switching relay output with testing

▲ Safety instructions:

- Only recommended to a limited extent for safety applications! On this topic, see also the information in EN ISO 13849-1 on usage and the fault exclusions necessary.
- For PL c or higher a test rate > 100 * demand rate is required
- For PL c and higher, a signalling/warning device is required that immediately makes clear the hazardous situation to the operator



4.3.4.1.3 Single-channel switching relay or semiconductor output with dual-channel external circuit with testing

For safety applications from PL c according to EN ISO 13849-1, it is recommended or required that two external shutdown elements are operated. In addition, a device for testing the complete chain and a signalling/warning device on the detection of a fault are required to achieve PL c or higher – see comments in 4.3.4.1.2.



Single-channel switching output Q0_P with dual-channel external circuit and monitoring on input 12 as collective feedback

The two external monitoring contacts are connected in series, supplied with pulse signal T0 and read via input 12. Input 12 was used as the readback input, however it is also possible to use any another input.





Single-channel switching output Q0_P with dual-channel external circuit as combination of electromechanical element and hydraulic/pneumatic valve monitoring on two inputs

▲ Safety instructions:

- Only recommended to a limited extent for safety applications! On this topic, see also the information in EN ISO 13849-1 on usage and the fault exclusions necessary.
- For PL c and higher a signalling/warning device is required that immediately makes clear the hazardous situation to the operator
- With increased requirements, it must be noted that at least 1 switching process must take place every 24 hours to test the switching ability of the external contactor.



4.3.4.1.4 Dual-channel switching relay output with external monitoring - collective feedback

For safety applications from PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1, two relays are used in the PSC1-C-100 module and two external contactors.



Dual-channel switching relay output with external monitoring - collective feedback

The two external monitoring contacts are connected in series, supplied with pulse signal T0 and read by I00 (configured as EMU input). With increased requirements, it must be noted that at least 1 switching process must take place at least every 24 hours.

<u>Safety instructions:</u>

- An adequately high test rate is required to achieve PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1.
- For applications with frequent demand for the safety shutdown, testing should be at short intervals, e.g. at the start of the shift, 1 x per week. However, a test should be undertaken cyclically at least 1 x per year.



4.3.4.1.5 Dual-channel output with relay output and semiconductor output – external control circuit with monitoring

For safety applications from PL d and higher according to EN ISO 13849-1. The external circuit is operated using two channels via one relay output and one semiconductor output. Each of the two external shutdown paths is monitored. An adequately high test rate as well as $MTTF_d = high$ for the external circuit are required for PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1.



4.3.4.1.6 Dual-channel output with relay output - external control circuit in PL e

For safety applications from PL d and higher according to EN ISO 13849-1. The external circuit is operated using two channels via the relay outputs. An adequately high test rate as well as PL e for the external circuit are required for PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1.



Dual-channel output with relay output - external control circuit in PL e



4.3.4.1.7 Dual-channel output with semiconductor output and external control circuit in PL e

For safety applications from PL d and higher according to EN ISO 13849-1. The external circuit is operated using two channels via semiconductor outputs. PL e is required for the external circuit for PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1.



Dual-channel output with semiconductor output and external control circuit in PL e

4.3.4.1.8 Connecting a signal output

The semiconductor outputs implemented in the PSC1-C-100 module can be used for functional applications. The outputs are not pulsed.



Connecting a signal output

Applications with auxiliary outputs are not allowed for safety applications!



4.3.5 Digital outputs I/O (IQQx)

The modules PSC1-C-100, PSC1-E-131-... and PSC1-E-133-... have a different number of configurable safe digital I/Os (see section 3.1 Module overview). Configured as an output, this connection acts as a safe digital pp switching output (IQQx).

4.3.5.1 Classification of the I/O (IQQx) when used as an output

Classification	Achievable PL according to EN ISO 13849-1	Remark
Static single-channel (2)	PL c	Fault detection and fault reaction as per sec. 2
Static dual-channel (2)	PL d	Same group ⁽¹⁾ : - Operation delayed at PLC level - Fault assumption short-circuit on both outputs Different group ⁽¹⁾ : - No further requirement necessary
	PL e	Different group ⁽¹⁾ required
Dynamic single-channel ⁽²⁾ Dynamic dual-channel ⁽²⁾	PL e	No further requirement necessary

Note:

- ¹⁾ Group 1: IQQ00 ... IQQ05 Group 2: IQQ06 ... IQQ09
- ²⁾ Static: No pulse test on the output Dynamic: Pulse test on the output with $t_{Test} \le 500 \ \mu s$



4.3.5.2 Example circuits for safe digital outputs I/O (IQQx)

Attention! Identifiers for "Xxy" terminal blocks e.g. X12 are not printed on the terminal blocks. They are used in Section **Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.** to find the individual terminals more quickly, e.g. "IQQ00".

4.3.5.2.1 Single-channel circuit without testing

When using a dual-channel output (IQQx) in conjunction with a single-channel external circuit without external testing, it must be noted that sticking of one or more external contacts will not be detected by the PSC1-C-100-x module. The example circuit in the following is only suitable for safety applications to a limited extent; a maximum of PL b according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved!



Dual-channel output with single-channel circuit without testing

<u>Safety instructions:</u>

• Not recommended for safety applications! On this topic, see also the information in EN ISO 13849-1 on usage and the fault exclusions necessary.



4.3.5.2.2 Single-channel circuit with testing

When using a dual-channel output (IQQx) in conjunction with a single-channel external circuit with testing. In particular, positively driven auxiliary contacts are required for electromechanical devices, or valve position signal contacts are required for this purpose for hydraulic or pneumatic components. A signalling/warning device for the indication of the failure is required. The signalling/warning device must immediately make clear the hazardous situation to the operator.

The achievable PL is heavily dependent on the test rate, a maximum of PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved!



Dual-channel output with single-channel circuit with testing

<u>∧ Safety instructions:</u>

- Only recommended to a limited extent for safety applications! On this topic, see also the information in EN ISO 13849-1 on usage and the fault exclusions necessary.
- For PL c or higher, a test rate > 100 * demand rate is required. Alternatively, testing of the safety function can now also be carried out immediately upon request, if the total time required to detect the failure and to transfer the machine to a safe state (usually the machine is stopped) is shorter than the time required to reach the hazard.
- For PL c and higher, a signalling/warning device is required that immediately makes clear the hazardous situation to the operator



4.3.5.2.3 Circuit with safe shutdown circuit

For safety applications from PL c and higher according to EN ISO 13849-1. The external circuit is operated directly using a dual-channel output. The achievable PL according to EN ISO 13849-1 is dependent on the usage of dynamic testing (see 4.3.2.1 DC) as well as the PL for the downstream device.



Dual-channel output in conjunction with device with tested shutdown

4.3.5.2.4 Circuit with dual-channel shutdown circuit

Suitable for PL d or higher according to EN ISO 13849-1. Use of a dual-channel output IQQx in conjunction with a dual-channel external circuit with testing. In particular, positively driven auxiliary contacts are required for electromechanical devices, or valve position signal contacts are required for this purpose for hydraulic or pneumatic components.

The achievable PL is dependent on the dynamic testing as well as the MTTF_D for the external circuit. A maximum of PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be achieved!



Dual-channel output in conjunction with dual-channel shutdown circuit with testing



A Safety instructions:

- For the safety-related assessment of the output sub-system, on the usage of external elements in the shutdown circuit, e.g. for increasing the switching rating, the information from the manufacturer (MTTF_D, PFH figures, B10d value etc.) is to be used.
- The DC values stated in the table should be used conservatively and compliance with the boundary conditions (see "Comments" in table) ensured.
- Fault exclusions are allowed according to the applicable standards. The boundary conditions listed are to be ensured over the long-term.
- When using elements for increasing the switching rating in safety circuits, the function of these elements must be monitored using suitable readback contacts, etc. (see example circuits). Suitable readback contacts are contacts that are forced to switch with the contacts in the shutdown circuit.
- The switching ability of the external switching amplifier must be checked cyclically. The interval between 2 tests is to be defined to suit the requirement based on the application and safeguarded by means of suitable measures. Suitable measures can be of an organisational (switching off and on at the start of the shift etc.) or technical (automatic, cyclic switching) nature.



4.3.5.2.5 Redundant dual-channel output

Suitable for PL d or higher according to EN ISO 13849-1. Use of two outputs IQQx in conjunction with a dual-channel external circuit.





Redundant dual-channel outputs in same group in conjunction with dual-channel shutdown circuit



4.3.5.2.5.2 Dual-channel circuit in different groups



Redundant dual-channel outputs in different groups in conjunction with dual-channel shutdown circuit

A Safety instructions:

- For the safety-related assessment of the output sub-system, the data from the manufacturer (MTTFD, FIT figures, B10d value, etc.) must be used when using external elements in the shutdown circuit, e.g. for increasing the switching rating.
- The DC values stated in the table should be used conservatively and compliance with the boundary conditions (see "Comments" in table) ensured.
- Fault exclusions are allowed according to the applicable standards. The boundary conditions listed are to be ensured over the long-term.
- When using elements for increasing the switching rating in safety circuits, the function of these elements must be monitored using suitable readback contacts, etc. (see example circuits). Suitable readback contacts are contacts that are forced to switch with the contacts in the shutdown circuit.
- The switching ability of the external switching amplifier must be checked cyclically. The interval between two tests is to be defined to suit the requirement based on the application and safeguarded by means of suitable measures. Suitable measures can be of an organisational (switching off and on at the start of the shift etc.) or technical (automatic, cyclic switching) nature.



4.3.5.3 Overview of achievable PL for digital safety outputs

Output PSC1	Actuator / external shutdown circuit	Catego ry accord ing to EN ISO 13849- 1		DC	MTTFd actuat or	Achie vable PL accor ding to EN ISO 13849- 1	Boundary condition	Fault exclusion
Single- channel without dynamic output test Qx	Single-channel Contactor, valve, brake etc. without direct feedback for diagnostics	Cat. B	0 %		Medium	В	Contactor and downstream actuators suitably designed for safety application	
Q0_P, Q1_N, Q2_P, Q3_N IQQx	Single-channel Contactor, valve, brake etc. with monitored, positively driven auxiliary contact	Cat. 2	60- 90%	Depende nt on switching frequenc y	Medium	В	Signal output required for warning if malfunction detected Contactor and downstream actuators suitably designed for safety application	
						C D	As before As before DC = 90% due to adequately high test rate in relation to the application	
Single- channel without dynamic output test Qx or Single- channel Q0_P, Q1_N, Q2_P, Q3_N	Dual-channel Contactor, valve, brake etc. with direct feedback for diagnostics in at least one channel or Actuator operated with single channel with safety function cat. 3 (e.g. STO)	Cat. 2	90%	Monitorin g only in one external shutdown circuit	Medium High	c d	Signal output required for warning if malfunction detected Contactor and downstream actuators suitably designed for safety application	Short-circuit on external operation
Single- channel without dynamic output test IQQ00 IQQ09	Dual-channel Contactor, valve, brake etc. with direct feedback for diagnostics in at least one channel or Actuator operated with single channel with safety function cat. 3 (e.g. STO)	Cat. 3	90 %	Monitorin g only in one external shutdown circuit	Medium or high	d	Contactor and downstream actuators suitably designed for safety application	Short-circuit on external operation
Single- channel with dynamic output test IQQ00 IQQ09	Dual-channel Contactor, valve, brake etc. with direct feedback for diagnostics in both channels or Actuator with safety function cat. 4 (e.g. STO)	Cat. 4	99%	Monitorin g in both external shutdown circuits	High	e	Contactor and downstream actuators suitably designed for safety application Monitoring electromechanical components by means of positively driven switches, position monitoring on switching valves etc.	



Output PSC1	Actuator / external shutdown circuit	Catego ry accord ing to EN ISO 13849- 1	I	DC	MTTFd actuat or	Achiev able PL accord ing to EN ISO 13849- 1	Boundary condition	Fault exclusion
Dual-channel without dynamic output test Q0/Q1, Q2/Q3 2 x IQQ00 IQQ09	Dual-channel Contactor, valve, brake etc. with direct feedback for diagnostics in at least one channel or Actuator with safety function cat. 4 (e.g. STO)	Cat. 3	90%	Monitori ng in both external shutdow n circuits	Medium or high	d	Contactor and downstream actuators suitably designed for safety application Monitoring electromechanical components by means of positively driven switches, position monitoring on switching valves etc. Outputs IQQ019 1 x from different groups (groups of 6/4 contiguous IQQ ports, e.g. IQQ05, IQQ69) or Operation delayed at PLC level	Short-circuit on external operation
Dual-channel Q0/Q1, Q2/Q3 or Dual-channel with dynamic output test Q0_P and Q1_N, Q2_P and Q3_N 2 x IQQ00 IQQ09	Dual-channel Contactor, valve, brake etc. with direct feedback for diagnostics in both channels or Actuator with safety function cat. 4 (e.g. STO)	Cat. 4	99%	Monitori ng in both external shutdow n circuits	High	e	Contactor and downstream actuators suitably designed for safety application Monitoring electromechanical components by means of positively driven switches, position monitoring on switching valves etc. For applications with frequent demand for the safety shutdown, testing should be at short intervals, e.g. at the start of the shift, 1 x per week. However, a test should be undertaken cyclically at least 1 x per year.	Short-circuit on external operation in both channels

5 Connection and installation

5.1 General installation instructions

It is imperative you follow the safety instructions during installation!

Degree of protection IP20

Lay all signal wires for connection to the digital inputs and contact monitoring separately. In all circumstances, separate voltages of 230 VAC from low-voltage wires if these voltages are used in relation to the application

The length of the cables for the digital inputs and outputs should in general not exceed <u>30 m</u>. If the cable length exceeds a value of 30 m, suitable measures are to be taken to exclude inadmissible overvoltage faults. Suitable measures are, for instance, lightning protection for wires outdoors, overvoltage protection for the installation indoors, protected cable laying.

Measures for electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

The PSC1 module is intended to be used with drives and meets the EMC requirements stated above.

In addition, it is a prerequisite that the electromagnetic compatibility of the overall system is safeguarded using customary measures.

A Safety instructions:

- It must be ensured that the power supply wires for the PSC1 and "switching wires" for the power converter are laid separately.
- Signal wires and power wires for the power converter must be laid in separate cable ducts. The distance between the cable ducts should be at least 10 mm.
- Only screened wires are to be used to connect the position and speed sensors. The cables for the transmission of the signals must be suitable for the RS-485 standard (twisted pairs).
- The screen is to be connected correctly to the 9-pin SUB-D connectors for the position and speed acquisition sensors. Only metal or metallised connectors are allowed.
- The screen at the sensor end must be laid according to customary methods.
- Attention is to be paid to the correct installation in relation to EMC of the power converter technology in the area of the PSC1 module. Particular attention should be paid to cable routing and the connection of the screen for the motor cable and the connection of brake resistor. Here it is imperative the installation guidelines from the manufacturer of the power converter are followed.



- All contactors in the area of the converter must be equipped with an appropriate suppressor circuit.
- All contactors or comparable switching amplifiers must be equipped with appropriate protective circuitry (e.g. free-wheeling diodes).
- Suitable measures for protection against overvoltages are to be taken.

5.2 Installation and mounting PSC1 module

The module is <u>only</u> installed in switch cabinets that meet degree of protection IP54 as a minimum.

The modules must be fastened vertically on a DIN rail

The ventilation slots must be kept adequately clear to ensure the circulation of air inside the module.

5.3 Mounting backplane bus

The backplane bus comprises a 5-pin connector with spring contacts. As standard, all 5 contacts are used on the connectors.

Remark:

Expansion modules do not have a dedicated power supply unit and rely on the backplane bus for a DC supply. Basic modules (PSC1-C-100 (-FBx)) have a more powerful power supply unit and always provide a supply on the backplane bus.

There is currently only one type of backplane bus connector:

• **PSC1-A-80-CON-TBUS-POWER:** Standard version (all contacts are available)

(Colour may differ from backplane bus connectors shown in **Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.**)

Usage of the backplane bus connector PSC1-A-80-CON-TBUS-POWER:

The backplane connector **PSC1-A-80-CON-TBUS-POWER** can only be installed in conjunction with expansion modules without a dedicated supply of power. It is not possible to connect several standalone modules.



5.3.1 Arrangement examples

5.3.1.1 PSC1-C-100-FBx + PSC1-E-23-SDM2



5.3.1.2 PSC1-C-100 + PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2





5.4 Mounting the modules

The modules are mounted on standard C rails using a snap-action catch

5.4.1 5.4.1 Mounting on C rail

The devices are fitted to the rail from above at an angle and snapped downward. They are removed using a screwdriver that is inserted in the slot on the catch protruding from the bottom of the device and then moved upward.





5.4.2 Mounting on backplane bus

The device can be installed after mounting the backplane bus. For this purpose the module is fitted to the connector at an angle from above and snapped to the C rail



Fit module at an angle from above



Snap down onto the C rail



The backplane connection can be retrofitted. In this way the system configuration can be expanded with additional modules.



Snap backplane bus element to C rail and insert in the mating piece by pushing to the side

5.5 Installation and configuration of master ⇔ master (SMMC) and master ⇔ slave (SDDC)

⇒ SMMC on request

SMMC communication makes it possible to safely exchange 2 bytes of data between several masters.

Communication takes place without the master for the co-ordination of the data. As such there is always an exchange of data between available bus users.

Due to this principle of operation, an incomplete or disconnected network can operate in sections without changing the configuration.

To be able to coordinate several masters with different cycle times, an SMMC cycle time is configured in the parameters; this cycle time must be maintained by all bus users. This cycle time is the smallest common multiple of the cycle time of the individual bus users.



5.5.1 Schematic diagram of the network topology



1	Communication of a PSC1 compact with					
	 Central expansion modules via SDDC CAN backplane bus 					
	SMMC ⁽¹⁾ via Ethernet					
2	Communication of a PSC1 modular with					
	 Central expansion modules via SDDC CAN backplane bus 					
	SMMC ⁽¹⁾ via Ethernet					
3	Communication of a PSC1 modular with					
	Decentral expansion modules via SDDC Ethernet					
	SMMC ⁽¹⁾ via Ethernet					
	 A switch is required in the configuration shown 					
4	Communication of a PSC1 compact with					
	 Decentral expansion modules via SDDC Ethernet 					
	SMMC ⁽¹⁾ via Ethernet					

Options:

(1) SMMC on request



5.6 Installation of I/O expansion

Note:

Max. eight PSC1-E-13x modules can be operated using a basic device.

5.6.1.1 Physical address configuration for the slave modules (central/decentral)

The bus address must be set on the PSC1-E-13x modules with the aid of the address switch.

The address is set on the rear panel depending on the slot (mounting position) of the module.



Note:

- Address range on the PSC1-E-13x module is 1...8.
- Address "0" is reserved for the basic device.
- Factory setting of all expansion modules: 1



5.7 Terminal assignment

Attention! Identifiers for "Xxy" terminal blocks, e.g. X41, are not printed on the terminal blocks. They are used in this Section to find the individual terminals more quickly, e.g. "A1.1" in the diagrams and the terminal assignment.





Terminal	erminal assignment						
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note			
		1 – A1.1	Device power supply +24 VDC				
	N/44	2 – A1.2	Device power supply +24 VDC outputs				
	X 41	3 – A2.1					
		4 – A2.2	Device power supply 0 VDC				
		1 – I 12					
	X42 $\frac{2-1}{3-Y}$	2 – I 13	Sare digital inputs				
		3 – Y0					
		4 – Y1	Signal outputs				
REL		1 – Q0	Output pn switching Q0_PP / pp switching Q0				
	¥43	2 – Q1	Output pn switching Q1_PN / pp switching Q1	optionally can be configured in the parameters via SafePLC2			
	743	3 – Q2	Output pn switching Q2_PP / pp switching Q2				
		4 – Q3	Output pn switching Q3_PN / pp switching Q3				
		1 – Q4.1	Safa ralav autaut				
	¥лл	2 – Q4.2					
	A44	3 – Q5.1	Safa ralav autaut				
		4 – Q5.2	Sale relay output				





Unit	Termina I	Pin	Description	Note
		1 – A1.3	Device power supply +24 VDC	
	X45	2 – A1.4	Device power supply +24 VDC outputs	
		3 – A2.3	Device power supply 0 VDC	
		4 - A2.4 1 - 1000		
	VAC	2 – IQ01	Safe digital inputs, outputs pp switching	
	X40	3 – Y2	Signal outputs	
ю		4 – Y3		
		1 - IQ02 2 - IQ03		
	X47	3 – IQ04		
		4 – IQ05	Safe digital inputs, outputs on switching	
		1 – IQ06	Sale digital inputs, outputs pp switching	
	X48	2 - IQ07 3 - IQ08		
		<u> </u>		
		1 - A1.5	Device power supply +24 VDC	
	¥/0	2 – A1.6	Device power supply +24 VDC outputs	
	743	3 – A2.5	Device power supply 0 VDC	
		4 – A2.6		
		2 – IQ11	Safe digital inputs, outputs pp switching	
	X50	3 – Y4	Signal outputs	
10		4 – Y5		
		1 - IQ12		
	X51	3 – IQ14		
		4 – IQ15		
		1 – IQ16	Safe digital inputs, outputs pp switching	
	X52	2 – IQ17		
		3 - 1018		
				l
		1-110	No function	
	X65	2 – NC		
		3 – T0	Pulco outouto	
		4 – T1		
		1 – 100		
	Vcc	2 – I01		
	700	3 – 102		
		4 – 103		
CPU		1 – I04		
		2 – 105		
	X67	3 – 106	Safe digital inputs	
		4 - 107		
		1 – 108		
	Yco	2 – 109		
	709	3 – 110		
		4 – I11		
		1 – A1.3	Power supply SD-Bus +24 V DC	
		2 – A2.3	Power supply SD-Bus 0 V DC	
Option FB1/FB2	X99	3 – SD	SD-Bus connection	
		4 – FE	Functional earth	Connect to FE or PE of the control cabinet (use short cables)



5.7.2 Terminal assignment PSC1-E-21-SDM1



Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
		1 – UE1+	Encoder power supply DC (X1)	
	V12	2 – UE1-	Encoder power supply 0V DC (X1)	
	×13	3 – NC	No function	
		4 – NC	No function	
		1 – I 00		
	CPU X14 2-101 3-102 4-103 1-104 2-105	2-101		
		3 – 1 02		
		4 – 1 03		
CPU		1 – I 04		
		2 – 1 05	Safe digital inputs	
	X23	3 – 1 06		
		4 – 1 07		
		1 – I 08		
		2-109		
	X24	3 – I 10		
		4 – 1 11		



5.7.3 Terminal assignment PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2



HTL Geber Anschluß: A+/B+ 24V — HTL_A_1 24V — HTL_B_1 A+ — HTL_A_2 B+ — HTL_B_2 GND — HTL_A_3 GND — HTL_B_3

HTL Geber Anschluß: A+,A-/B+,B-



Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
		1 – UE1+	Encoder power supply DC (X1)	
	V10	2 – UE1-	Encoder power supply 0V DC (X1)	
	X13	3 – NC	No function	
	4 – NC	4 – NC	No function	
		1 – I 00		
	CPU X14	2-101		
CPU		3 – 1 02		
		4 – 1 03		
		1 – I 04	Sare digital inputs	
	Yoo	2 – 1 05		
	×23	3 – 1 06		
		4 – I 07		

3	SCHMERSAL THE DNA OF SAFETY

	X24	1 – 1 08		
		2-109		
		3 – I 10		
		4 – I 11		
Ext. encoder	X17	1 – UE3+	Encoder power supply DC (X3)	
		2 – UE3-	Encoder power supply 0V DC (X3)	
		3 – UR3	U reference X3	
		4 – NC	No function	
	X18	1 – NC	No function	
		2 – NC		
		3 – NC		
		4 – NC		
	X27	1 – H1A	HTL A	
		2 – H2A		
		3 – H3A		
		4 – NC		
	X28	1 – H1B	HTL B	
		2 – H2B		
		3 – H3B		
		4 – NC		


5.7.4 Terminal assignment PSC1-E-23-SDM2



Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
		1 – UE1+	Encoder power supply DC (X1)	
		2 – UE1-	Encoder power supply 0V DC (X1)	
	X13	3 – NC	No formation	
		4 – NC	No function	
		1 – I 00		
		2-101		
	X14	3 – 1 02		
		4 – 1 03		
CPU	X23	1 – I 04		
		2 – 1 05		
		3 – 1 06	Safe digital inputs	
		4 – 1 07		
		1 – I 08		
		2-109	1	
	X24	3 – I 10		
		4 – I 11		



Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
		1 – UE2+	Encoder power supply DC (X2)	
	VIE	2 – UE2-	Encoder power supply 0V DC (X2)	
ENC	X15	3 – NC	No Gradien	
		4 – NC	No function	
		1 – NC		
		2 – NC		
		3 – NC		
		4 – NC		
		1 – NC		
		2 – NC		
		3 – NC	No function	
	4 – NC	4 – NC		
		1 – NC		
	2 – NC			
		3 – NC	-	
		4 – NC		



5.7.5 Terminal assignment PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2



HTL Geber Anschluß: A+/B+

24V ——	HTL_A_1	24V HTL_B_1
A+		B+ HTL_B_2
GND ——	—— HTL_A_3	GND HTL_B_3

HTL Geber Anschluß: A+,A-/B+,B-

A+	HTL_A_1	B+	HTL_B_1
A- —	HTL_A_2	В- —	HTL_B_2
	HTL_A_3		HTL_B_3

Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
		1 – UE1+	Encoder power supply DC (X1)	
	¥10	2 – UE1-	Encoder power supply 0V DC (X1)	
	X13 3-NC	No function		
		4 – NC	No function	
	X14	1 – I 00		
		2-101		
CPU		3 – 1 02		
		4 – 1 03	- Safe digital inputs	
		1 – I 04		
	Voo	2 – 1 05		
	X23	3 – 1 06		
		4 – 1 07		



		1 – I 08		
		2-109		
	X24	3 – I 10		
		4 – I 11		
		1 – UE3+	Encoder power supply DC (X3)	
		2 – UE3-	Encoder power supply 0V DC (X3)	
	X17	3 – UR3	U reference X3	
		4 – NC	No function	
		1 – NC		
		2 – NC		
	X18	3 – NC	No function	
		4 – NC		
Ext. encoder		1 – H1A		
onoouor		2 – H2A	HTL A	
	X27	3 – H3A		
		4 – NC		
	X28	1 – H1B	HTL B	
		2 – H2B		
		3 – H3B		
		4 – NC		
		1 – UE4+	Encoder power supply DC (X4)	
		2 – UE4-	Encoder power supply 0V DC (X4)	
	X19	3 – UR4	U reference X4	
		4 – NC	No function	
		1 – NC		
		2 – NC		
	X20	3 – NC	No function	
		4 – NC		
Ext. encoder		1 – H4A		
		2 – H5A	HTL A	
	X29	3 – H6A		
		4 – NC		
		1 – H4B		
		2 – H5B	HTL B	
	X30	3 – H6B		
		4 – NC		
				1



Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note
		1 – UE2+	Encoder power supply DC (X2)	
	VIE	2 – UE2-	Encoder power supply 0V DC (X2)	
ENC	X15	3 – NC		
		4 – NC	No function	
		1 – NC		
		2 – NC		
		3 – NC		
		4 – NC		
		1 – NC		
		2 – NC		
		3 – NC	No function	
		4 – NC		
		1 – NC		
		2 – NC		
		3 – NC		
		4 – NC		



5.7.6 Terminal assignment PSC1-E-131



Termina	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
		1 – A1.1	Device power supply +24V DC	Attention: see: "External 24 VDC		
	V11	2 – A1.2	Device power supply +24V DC	power supply"		
	~!!	3 – A2.1	Device power supply OV DC			
		4 – A2.2	Device power supply ov DC			
		1 – IQ 00	Sofo digital inputa, autouta an awitabing			
	V10	2 – IQ 01	Sale digital inputs, outputs pp switching			
	A12	3 – Y0	Cianal autouta			
10		4 – Y1	Signal outputs			
10		1 – IQ 02				
	V01	2 – IQ 03				
	A21	3 – IQ 04				
		4 – IQ 05				
		1 – IQ 06	Safe digital inputs, outputs pp switching			
	¥22	2 – IQ 07				
	X22	3 – IQ 08				
		4 – IQ 09				
		1 – NC	No function			
	X13	2 – NC				
		3 – T0	Pulse outputs			
		4 – T1				
		1 – I 00				
	¥14	2 – 1 01				
	714	3 – 1 02				
CDU		4 – 1 03				
		1 – I 04				
	¥23	2 – 1 05	Safe digital inputs			
	725	3 – 1 06				
		4 – 1 07				
		1 – I 08				
	¥24	2 – 1 09				
	A24	3 – 1 10				
		4 – 11				



5.7.7 Terminal assignment PSC1-E-133



Note:

The read-back contacts 0.11/12, 1.11/12, 2.11/12, 3.11/12 of the internal relays Q0, Q1, Q2, Q3 must be monitored for feedback loop monitoring (EMU) in addition to the read-back contacts of the connected contactors or other switching amplifiers.

Termina	Terminal assignment					
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note		
	Yoo	1 – 0.11	Boodbook contract roley 1			
		2 – 0.12	Readback contact relay 1			
	X09	3 – 1.11	Deadhack contact value 0			
		4 – 1.12	Readback contact relay 2			
		1 – 2.11	Deadhack contact roles 2			
	V10	2 – 2.12	Readback contact relay 3			
	XIU	3 – 3.11	Readback contact roles 4			
EXT-		4 – 3.12	Reauback contact relay 4			
REL		1 – Q0.1	Cofe relay entruit 1			
	V10	2 – Q0.2	Sale relay output 1			
	X19	3 – Q1.1	Cofe relay entruit 0			
		4 – Q1.2	Sale relay output 2			
		1 – Q2.1	Safe relay output 3			
	X20	2 – Q2.2				
		3 – Q3.1	Safa ralay autaut 4			
		4 – Q3.2				
		1 – A1.1	Device power supply +24V DC	Attention: see: "External 24 VDC		
	X11	2 – A1.2	Device power supply +24V DC	power supply"		
		3 – A2.1	Device power supply 0V DC			
		4 – A2.2				
		1 – IQ 00	Safe digital inputs, outputs pp switching			
	X12	2 – IQ 01				
		<u>3 – Y0</u>	Signal outputs			
10		4 – Y1				
		1 – IQ 02				
	X21	2 – IQ 03	Safe digital inputs, outputs pp switching			
		3 - IQ 04				
		4 – IQ 05				
	X22	2 – NC	No function			
		3 – NC				
		4 – NC				





Terminal assignment Unit Terminal Pin Unit Description Note 1 – NC No function $\frac{2 - NC}{3 - T0}$ 4 - T1 X13 Pulse outputs 1 – I 00 2 – 1 01 3 – 1 02 X14 4-103 CPU 1-104 2-105 X23 Safe digital inputs 3-106 4 – I 07 1 – I 08 2 – I 09 3 – I 10 X24 4 <u>– | 11</u>



5.7.8 Terminal assignment PSC1-E-37



Terminal	Terminal assignment				
Unit	Terminal	Pin	Description	Note	
	X11	1 – A1.1	Device power supply +24 VDC		
		2 – A1.2	Device power supply +24 VDC outputs		
		3 – A2.1	Device power supply 0 VDC		
		4 – A2.2	Device power supply 0 VDC		
		1 – l 12	Safa digital inpute		
	¥12	2 – I 13			
	A12	3 – Y0	Signal outputs		
REI		4 – Y1			
		1 – Q0	Output pn switching Q0_PP / pp switching Q0		
	¥21	2 – Q1	Output pn switching Q1_PN / pp switching Q1	optionally can be configured in the	
	721	3 – Q2	Output pn switching Q2_PP / pp switching Q2	parameters via SafePLC2	
		4 – Q2	Output pn switching Q3_PN / pp switching Q3		
		1 – Q4.1	Safe relay output		
	X22	2 – Q4.2			
	A22	3 – Q5.1	Safe relay output		
		4 – Q5.2			
			Γ		
	X13	1 – NC	No function		
		2 – NC			
		3-10	Pulse outputs		
		4 - 11	·		
		1-100			
	X14	2-101			
		3-102			
CPU		4-103			
		1-104	•		
	X23	2-105	Safe digital inputs		
		3-100	•		
		4-107	•		
		2 1 00	•		
	X24	2 1 10	•		
		3-110	•		
		1 - NC			
		2 - NC	No function		
	XQQ	3 – NC			
				Connect to FE or PE of the control	
		4 – FE	Functional earth	cabinet (use short cables)	



5.7.9 Terminal assignment PSC1-C-100-FBx

Please refer to the installation manual for PSC1 fieldbuses for the terminal assignments of the fieldbus or SDDC/SMMC interfaces of the various communication modules.

5.8 External 24 VDC power supply

The PSC1 module requires a power supply of 24 VDC (on this topic see SELV or PELV, EN50178). During the planning and installation of the power supply unit to be used, attention is to be paid to the following boundary conditions:

It is imperative the minimum and maximum tolerance on the supply voltage is observed.

Nominal voltage	DC 24 V
Minimum: 24 VDC – 15%	20.4 VDC
Maximum: 24 VDC + 20%	28.8 VDC

To achieve residual ripple on the supply voltage as low as possible, the usage of a 3-phase power supply unit or an electronically regulated unit is recommended. The power supply unit must satisfy the requirements according to IEC 61000-4-11 (voltage drop).

The connection cable must be designed according to the local regulations.

The PSC1 module can withstand an external voltage of 32 VDC (protected by suppressor diodes on the input).

▲ Safety instructions:

• The PSC1 module must be fused individually according to the data sheet. Recommended type: single-pole thermo-magnetic circuit breaker with fast characteristic

Remark:

In all circumstances, safe electrical isolation on relation to 230 VAC or 400 VAC mains must be ensured. For this purpose power supply units are to be selected that satisfy the standards DIN VDE 0551, EN 60 742 and DIN VDE 0160. Along with the selection of a suitable unit, attention must also be paid to equipotential bonding between PE and 0 VDC on the secondary side.

A Safety instructions:

• All GND connections on the devices that are connected to the inputs on the PSC1 module must be connected to GND on the PSC1 (power supply).

Inputs on the PSC1 are:

- Digital inputs
- Digital I/O
- Analogue inputs (on request)
- Encoder connections



G

SCHMERSAL THE DNA OF SAFETY

Remark:

The GND_ENC connection is not connected internally to GND!





5.9 Connection of the external encoder supply



5.9.1 Incremental, HTL, SIN/COS, SSI

Options:

- (1) Only PSC1-E-22 and PSC1-E-24
- (2) Only PSC1-E-23 and PSC1-E-24
- ⁽³⁾ Only PSC1-E-24

The PSC1 module supports encoder voltages of 5 V, 8 V, 10 V, 12 V and 24 V that are monitored internally as per the configuration selected.

If an encoder system is not supplied via the PSC1 module, a supply of power must still be connected to terminal X13 and X15 and configured appropriately. The encoder supply must be protected with maximum 2 A.

$\underline{\mathbb{A}}$

- Safety instructions:
 - The GND connection for the encoder must be connected to GND on the PSC1



Monitoring of the supply voltage as per the nominal voltage selected:

Nominal voltage	Minimum voltage	Maximum voltage
5 VDC	4.4 VDC	5.6 VDC
8 VDC	7 VDC	9 VDC
10 VDC	8 VDC	12 VDC
12 VDC	10 VDC	14 VDC
24 VDC	20 VDC	29.5 VDC



5.9.2 Resolver



- (1) Only PSC1-E-22 and PSC1-E-24
- ⁽²⁾ Only PSC1-E-24

When using resolvers in master mode, an additional power supply with 24 V DC is required to generate the reference signal.

The encoder supply must be protected with maximum 2 A.

Supply voltage monitoring:

Nominal voltage	Minimum voltage	Maximum voltage
24 VDC	20 VDC	29.5 VDC

5.10 Connection of the digital inputs

- The PSC1 has 14 (PSC1-C-100 (-FBx) and PSC1-E-37) or 12 (PSC1-E-21-SDM1, PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2, PSC1-E-23-SDM2, PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2, PSC1-E-131/133) safe digital inputs. These are suitable for the connection of single or dual-channel signals with and without test pulses, or without cross-circuit testing.
- The signals connected must have a "high" level of DC 24 V (DC +15 V..+ DC 30 V) and a "low" level of (DC -3 V... DC +5 V, type 1 according to IEC 61131-2). The inputs are equipped internally with input filters.
- The device-internal diagnostic function cyclically checks the correct function of the inputs including the input filter. The detection of a fault places the PSC1 in the alarm state. At the same time all outputs on the PSC1 are rendered passive.
- Along with the actual signal inputs, the PSC1 module provides two pulse outputs T0 and T1. The pulse outputs are switching 24 VDC outputs.
- The pulse outputs are only intended to be used for monitoring the digital inputs (I0 ... I13) and cannot be used for any other functions in the application.
- The switching frequency is 125 Hz for each pulse output. During planning it is to be noted that the pulse outputs are allowed to be loaded with a maximum total current of 250 mA.
- In addition, approved OSSD outputs can be connected to the inputs I00...I13 without restriction
- On the single-channel usage of the inputs, the safety level that can be achieved is limited to SIL 2 or PL d, if there is no demand for the safety function at regular intervals.
- In principle, safety-related usage of the inputs is only intended in conjunction with the pulse outputs.
- If the pulse outputs are not used, a short-circuit in the external wiring between different inputs and the supply voltage for the PSC1 must be excluded by means of suitable external measures, in particular suitable cable routing.
- Each input on the PSC1 module can be configured individually for the following signal sources:
 - Input is assigned pulse T0
 - Input is assigned pulse T1
 - Input is assigned DC 24 V continuous voltage

5.11 Connection of position and speed sensors

5.11.1 General instructions

Depending on the module type, the PSC1-C-100 axis expansion modules (PSC1-E-21-SDM1, PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2, PSC1-E-23-SDM2, PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2) have (2/4) external encoder interfaces for the connection of the usual industrial incremental and absolute encoders. The encoder interfaces can be configured for incremental, SIN/COS, absolute SSI encoders or for proximity switches.

In addition, it is possible to connect two sensors that generate incremental signals (for instance proximity switches or HTL signals) to the counter inputs on the PSC1 module.

The signals must be read using a normal track and a complementary track.

IMPORTANT:

Power is supplied to the encoder system via the terminals provided on the PSC1 module. This voltage is supplied to the encoder connector and is monitored by an internal diagnostic process. If the sensor is supplied with an external voltage, this must be routed via the encoder connector. The related terminal (encoder power supply) on the PSC1 module remains unused.

If an external sensor supply voltage is not fed back via the encoder connector, the failure of this supply must be included in the fault analysis for the overall system. In particular, it is therefore necessary to demonstrate that if the specified operating voltage for the encoder system is dropped below / exceeded, this fault will be detected or can be excluded.

EMC measures such as screening etc. are to be observed.

The two encoders must not interact with each other. This applies for both the electrical and the mechanical part.

If both encoders are coupled to the device to be monitored via common mechanical parts, the connection must be of a positively locking design and there must not be any parts subject to wear (chains, toothed belts etc.). If this is nevertheless the case, additional monitoring devices for the mechanical connection of the sensors are required (e.g. monitoring a toothed belt). If position processing is active, at least one absolute encoder must be used.

On the usage of two equivalent sensors it is to be ensured that the sensor with the higher resolution is configured as sensor1 (process sensor) and the sensor with the lower resolution as sensor 2 (reference sensor).

▲ Safety instructions:

• The GND connections for the encoders are to be connected to GND on the PSC1.



Attention:

The encoder connections are not allowed to be connected or disconnected in operation. Electrical components on the encoder may be irreparably damaged.

Disconnect the connected encoders and the PSC1 module from the electrical supply **before** connecting or disconnecting the encoder connections. For externally supplied encoders, pay attention to shutting down the external supply voltage (e.g. converter)

Twisted pairs according to the RS485 standard must be used for signal transmission for the data and clock signals or track A and track B. On the selection of the wire cross-section the current consumption of the encoder and the cable length in the installation in the specific case are to be taken into account.

On the usage of absolute encoders, the following also applies:

In the slave mode, the clock signal is generated by an external process and is read with the data signal from the PSC1 module. Due to this type of sampling there is a beat and as a consequence a sampling error of the following order of magnitude:

F = (encoder sampling time, external system [ms] / 8 [ms]) * 100 %

The magnitude of the sampling error produced F must be taken into account on defining the thresholds on the monitoring functions used, as this error cannot be compensated!



5.11.2 Pin assignment on the encoder interface

X1/X2

Sensorbelegung



X3/X4





5.11.3 Connection variants



5.11.3.1 Connection of an absolute encoder as master

With this type of connection, the clock signals pass from the PSC1 module to the absolute encoder and the data from the encoder to the PSC1.



With this type of connection, the clock signals and the data are read together. In this example the encoder is not supplied with power from the module.





5.11.3.3 Connection of an incremental encoder with TTL signal level

	Pin 1	n.c.	
	Pin 2	Ground	
	Pin 3	n.c.	
	Pin 4	В-	
Sub-D- Stecker	Pin 5	A+	Inkremental Encoder
(9 polig) SMX	Pin 6	A-	Liteoder
	Pin 7	n.c.	
	Pin 8	B+	
	Pin 9	Versorgungsspannung	

Pins 1, 3 and 7 remain open and are reserved for later expansions.

51134

5.11.3.4	Connection	n of a SIN/COS encoder	
	Pin 1	n.c.	
	Pin 2	Ground	
	Pin 3	GND der Versorgungsspannung 24 V DC n.c.	
	Pin 4	COS-	
Sub-D- Stecker	Pin 5	SIN+	SIN/COS Geber
(9 polig)	Pin 6	SIN-	
	Pin 7	n.c.	
	Pin 8	COS+	
	Pin 9	Versorgungsspannung	

Pins 1, 3 and 7 remain open and are reserved for later expansions.





5.11.3.5 Connection of resolver as master



With this type of connection, the clock signals pass from the PSC1 module to the absolute encoder and the data from the encoder to the PSC1.



5.11.3.6 Connection of resolver as slave





5.11.3.7 Connection of proximity switches

Connection is via the connector X23 to the digital inputs I04 ... I07. The exact pin assignment is dependent on which encoder type is used and is given in the connection diagram in the programming software user interface.

Note:

On the usage of HTL encoder, it is to be noted that the tracks A+ and B+ or A- and B- must be combined correspondingly.



5.11.3.8 Connection of HTL/proximity switches

Connection is via the connectors X27 and X28, or X29 and X30

5.11.3.8.1 HTL encoders with A+/A- and B+/B- signal



Options:

⁽¹⁾ PSC1-E-22 encoder 3

⁽²⁾ PSC1-E-24 encoder 4

5.11.3.8.2 HTL encoder with A+ and B+- signal



Options:

⁽¹⁾ PSC1-E-22 encoder 3

(2) PSC1-E-24 encoder 4

HB-37420-810-01-25F-EN PSC1-C-100 Installation manual - V2.2.docx Version: 25F



5.12 Configuration of the measurement sections

5.12.1 General description of the encoder configuration

The most important input variables for the module's monitoring functions are safe position, speed and acceleration. These are generated from the sensor systems connected using two channels. For PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 an architecture corresponding to category 4, i.e. continuous dual-channel acquisition with high diagnostic coverage is required. For all single-channel portions (e.g. mechanical connection of the sensor/encoder with only one shaft/fastening) justified fault exclusions according to EN ISO 13849-2 can be defined. For PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1, reduced diagnostic coverage can be used. Taking into account the permissible fault exclusions according to EN ISO 13849-2, in some circumstances sensor systems with a simple layout (only speed monitoring) may be adequate. On this topic see APPENDIX 1

Note:

Further configuration is described in the programming manual:

5.12.2 Sensor type

Absolute encoders and incremental measuring systems are possible as well as proximity switches that generate a count pulse.

Data interface:Serial Synchronous Interface (SSI) with variable data length from 12 to 28
bitsData format:Binary or Gray codePhysical layer:RS-422 compatible

SSI master operation:

Clock rate: 150kHz

SSI listener operation (slave operation):

Max. external clock rate:200 kHz 1) or 350 kHz 2).Min. pulse pause time:30 µsecMax. pulse pause time:1 ms

Diagnostics:

Diagnostics	Parameter	Fault threshold
Supply voltage monitoring	Fixed values	See section Fehler!
	5 V, 8 V, 10 V, 12 V,	Verweisquelle konnte nicht
	20 V, 24 V	gefunden werden.
Monitoring differential level	Fixed value RS 485 level	+/- 20% +/-2% (measuring
on the input		tolerance)
Clk frequency monitoring	Fixed value	100 kHz < f < 350 kHz
Plausibility of speed versus	Fixed value	$\Delta P < 2 * V * T$ with
position		T = 8 ms

SCHMERSAL THE DNA OF SAFETY

SSI format parameter configuration:



SSI-Frame length Data length: Status:

28 pulses 22 bits

5 bits, 3 bits error + 2 bits warning/ready for operation





5.12.2.2 Incremental encoder:

Physical layer: Measured signal A/B: Maximum input pulse frequency: RS-422 compatible Track with 90 degree phase difference 200 kHz ⁽¹⁾ or 500 kHz ⁽²⁾

Options:

⁽¹⁾ Standard incremental

(2) HighRes incremental

Diagnostics:

Thread make a s	
-ixed values	See section Fehler!
5 V, 8 V, 10 V, 12 V, 20 V,	Verweisquelle konnte nicht
24 V	gefunden werden.
Fixed value RS 485 level	+/- 20% +/-2% (measuring
	tolerance)
Fixed value	$\Delta P > 4$ increments
	V, 8 V, 10 V, 12 V, 20 V, V xed value RS 485 level xed value

5.12.2.3 SineCosine encoder – standard mode

Physical layer:+/- 0.5 Vpp (without voltage offset)Measured signal A/B:Track with 90 degree phase differenceMaximum input pulse frequency:200 kHz (1)

Options:

⁽¹⁾ As for standard incremental

Diagnostics:

Diagnostics	Parameter	Fault threshold
Supply voltage monitoring	Fixed values	See section Fehler!
	5 V, 8 V, 10 V, 12 V, 20 V,	Verweisquelle konnte nicht
	24 V	gefunden werden.
SIN ² +COS ² amplitude	Fixed value 1V _{pp}	65% or 1 V _{pp} +/- 2.5%
monitoring		(measuring tolerance)
Monitoring of phase A/B	Fixed value 90°	+/- 30° +/-5° measuring
		tolerance)

5.12.2.4 SineCosine encoder – high-resolution mode:

Physical layer:	+/- 0.5 Vpp (without voltage offset)
Measured signal A/B:	Track with 90 degree phase difference
Maximum input pulse frequency:	400 kHz ⁽²⁾

Options:

⁽²⁾ As for HighRes incremental



Diagnostics:

Diagnostics	Parameter	Fault threshold
Supply voltage monitoring	Fixed values	See section Fehler!
	5 V, 8 V, 10 V, 12 V, 20 V,	Verweisquelle konnte nicht
	24 V	gefunden werden.
SIN ² +COS ² amplitude	Fixed value 1Vpp	65% or 1 V _{pp} +/- 2.5%
monitoring		(measuring tolerance)
Monitoring of phase A/B	Fixed value 90°	+/- 30° +/-5° measuring
		tolerance)
Monitoring of quadrant count	Fixed value	+/- 45°
Signal / Signal phase		

5.12.2.5 Proximity switch

Signal level:	24 V/0 V
Max. count pulse frequency:	10 kHz
Min. count pulse frequency:	4 Hz
De-bounced switching logic	

Diagnostics:

Diagnostics	Parameter	Fault threshold
Monitoring of supply voltage	-	-
not possible		

5.12.2.6 Extended monitoring with 2 proximity switches

The expanded monitoring detects the following faults:

- a) Failure of the supply voltage
- b) Failure of the output signal in the driver direction
- c) Proximity switch functional failure for high signal
- d) Signal path interruption
- e) Mechanical maladjustment of proximity switch / excessively large proximity switching distance

For the diagnostics the two status conditions of the count signals are additionally acquired synchronously and compared logically. A switch gate must be used to ensure that at least one of the two signals is actuated. The logic evaluates this rule.



The diagnostics must be designed for the following limits as a minimum:

Max. count frequency:			4 kHz
Min. count frequency:		1 Hz	
Max. blanking 0 signal:		50%	
Min. overlap:	10%		

Reading the count signals:

The two count signals are each separately assigned to the two channels. The status is read synchronously in each of the two channels. To ensure synchronism, this action is to be undertaken immediately after channel synchronisation. The sampling must take place at least 1x per cycle. The max. deviation in the synchronism is $20 \ \mu$ s. The status conditions must be exchanged cross-wise via the SPI.

Logic processing:

The following evaluation is to be undertaken in both channels:

Signal A	Signal B	Result
Low	Low	False
High	Low	True
Low	High	True
High	High	True

5.12.2.7 HTL sensor

Signal level: Physical layer: Measured signal A/B: Max. count pulse frequency: 24 V/0 V Push/pull Track with 90° phase difference 200 kHz on X27/28 or X29/30 (only PSC1-E-22 or PSC1-E-24)

Diagnostics:

Diagnostics	Parameter	Fault threshold
Supply voltage monitoring	Fixed values	See section Fehler!
	5 V, 8 V, 10 V, 12 V, 20 V,	Verweisquelle konnte nicht
	24 V	gefunden werden.
Monitoring differential level	Fixed value 24 V	+/- 20% +/-2% (measuring
on the input		tolerance)
Monitoring of the count	Fixed value	$\Delta P > 4$ increments
signal separately for each		
track A/B		

5.12.2.8 Resolver

Measured signal:	SIN/COS – track with 90° phase difference
Max. count pulse frequency:	2 kHz/pole
Resolution:	9 bits / pole
NA A - u - u - a - b - u	

8 kHz

Master mode:

Reference signal frequency:

Slave mode:

Reference signal frequency: Reference signal shape:

6 - 16 kHz Sine, triangle

Diagnostics:

Diagnostics	Parameter	Fault threshold
Monitoring ratio	Fixed values	See section Fehler!
	2:1, 3:2, 4:1	Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.
SIN ² +COS ² signal amplitude	Fixed value	<2.8 V +/- 5% (measuring
monitoring		tolerance)
Monitoring of phase A/B	Fixed value 90°	+/- 7° +/-2° (measuring
		tolerance)



Ref. frequency monitoring	Fixed values 6 12 kHz in steps from 1 kHz, 14 kHz, 16 kHz	+/- 20% +/-5% (measuring tolerance)
Reference signal shape	Sine, triangle, no monitoring	40% shape deviation
Monitoring of quadrant count signal / signal phase	Fixed value	+/- 45°
6 Response times of the PSC1

The response time is an important safety-related property and must be taken into account for each application / safety function. In the following section the response times for individual functions, in some case also as a function of other parameters, are listed. If this information is inadequate for a specific application, the actual response must be validated against the required behaviour by means of specific measurements. This statement applies in particular also to the usage of filter functions.

<u>Safety instructions:</u>

- The response times are to be defined for each safety function in the required behaviour and compared against the actual value with the aid of the following information.
- Particular care is required on the usage of filter functions. Depending on the filter length / filter time, the response time may be significantly extended; this aspect must be taken into account in the safety-related design.
- For particularly critical tasks, the response must be validated by means of measurements.
- On device startup / alarm or error reset, in some circumstances (depending on the application program) the outputs may become active for the duration of the response time. This aspect must be taken into account on planning the safety functions
- On the usage of safe fieldbus connections (e.g. PROFIsafe, FSoE) the system propagation time (watchdog) is to be included in the calculation.



6.1 Response times in standard operation

The basis for the calculation of response times is the cycle time of the PSC1. system. This can be selected in 3 stages and is in operation $T_cycle = 16 / 24 / 32 \text{ ms}$. The response times stated correspond to the related maximum propagation time within the PSC1-C-100 module for the specific application. Depending on the application, further <u>application-dependent response</u> times for the sensors and actuators used must be included in the calculation to obtain the total propagation time.

Function	Response time [ms]		e [ms]	Explanation	
Cycle time	16	24	32		
Activation of a monitoring function by means of ENABLE with subsequent shutdown via digital output	16 *)	24 *)	32 *)	Activation of a monitoring function by means of the ENABLE signal.	
Activation of a monitoring function by means of ENABLE with subsequent shutdown via safety relay	39 *)	47 *)	55 *)	Activation of a monitoring function by means of the ENABLE signal.	
Response of an already activated monitoring function including PLC processing for position and speed processing via digital output	36 *)	56 *)	70 *)	If a monitoring function is already activated via ENABLE, the module requires <u>one</u> cycle to calculate the actual speed value. In the next cycle, after the calculation of the monitoring function, the information is further processed and output by the PLC, i.e. based on the logic implemented this results, e.g., in the switching of an output.	
Response of an already activated monitoring function including PLC processing for position and speed processing via safety relay	59 *)	79 *)	93 *)	If a monitoring function is already activated via ENABLE, the module requires <u>one</u> cycle to calculate the actual speed value. In the next cycle, after the calculation of the monitoring function, the information is further processed and output by the PLC, i.e. based on the logic implemented this results, e.g., in the switching of an output.	
Activation of digital output via digital input	32	48	64	Activation of an input and switching the output	
Activation of output relay via digital input	42	58	74	Activation of an input and switching the output	
Deactivation of digital output via digital input	32	48	64	Deactivation of an input and therefore deactivation of the output	
Deactivation of output relay via digital input	55	71	87	Deactivation of an input and therefore deactivation of the output	
Mean value filter (for setting see encoder dialogue box SafePLC2)	0 - 64	0 - 64	0 - 64	Group propagation time for the averager. This propagation time only acts on monitoring functions related to position / speed / acceleration, however not on the logic processing.	
Activation of digital output via 2 manual elements		32 ms		Activation of the 2 manual elements and therefore deactivation of the output	
Deactivation of digital output via 2 manual elements	32 ms			Deactivation of the 2 manual elements and therefore deactivation of the output	

Note:

*) When using a mean value filter, its response time must be added

6.2 Response times for FAST_CHANNEL

FAST_CHANNEL refers to a property of the PSC1-C-100 to react faster to speed requirements than is possible on processing the safety program in the normal cycle (= 16 / 24 / 32 ms). The sampling time of the FAST_CHANNEL is 2 ms + 2 ms for the signalling on the bus.

The following response times can be stated:

• 6 ms (worst-case condition)

▲ Safety instructions:

- On the usage of the FAST_CHANNEL it is to be noted that a shutdown in the time stated above for a specified speed threshold can only occur if the sensor information is of adequate resolution. The smallest resolvable switching threshold for the FAST_CHANNEL requires at least 2 edge changes on the selected sensor system within a time of 2 ms.
- This function is only possible when using semiconductor outputs.
- The FAST_CHANNEL must not act on SSI listeners

6.3 Response times for overspeed distance monitoring

For the calculation of the worst-case condition, there is the following calculation scheme:

V(t) V(t)
VA
$V_{\rm S}$ = constant for all t
XF = constant for all t
cation: a_F = constant for all t
$a_V = constant$ for all t
event:T _{Fault}
t _{Resp}
•

For the worst-case assessment it is assumed that the drive is initially moving at a speed v(k) exactly at the threshold configured v0 and then accelerates with the maximum possible value a0.





Behaviour of the drive with / without overspeed distance

For the V and s curves there are the followi	ng relationships <u>without</u> overs	speed distance:
--	---------------------------------------	-----------------

Parameter	Acceleration method	Remark
t _{Resp}	Value from PSC1 response time data + delay in external shutdown chain	Delay in external shutdown chain from relay / contactor, brake manufacturer data etc.
a⊧, a∨	n.a.	Estimation from application
V _{a1}	$= V_{S} + a_{F} * t_{Resp}$	



For the V and s curves <u>with</u> overspeed distance the following applies:

Parameter	Acceleration method	Remark
t _{Resp}	Value from PSC1 response time data	Delay in external shutdown
	+ delay in external shutdown chain	chain from relay / contactor,
		brake manufacturer data etc.
a _F , a _∨	n.a.	Estimation from application
V _{a2}	$= a_F * t_{Resp} + (V_S^2 + 2 * a_F * XF)^{1/2}$	

With its action, the filter displaces the set speed threshold V_a upwards by an amount **delta_v_filter**. For the application, the new values for the response time (TResp = T_{PSC1} + TFilter), as well as the resulting speed on shutdown by the PSC1, must be taken into account.

6.4 Response times when using the inputs and outputs on the expansion modules

The basis for the calculation of response times is the cycle time of the PSC1. system. In operation this is **T_cycle = 16** / **24** / **32 ms**. The response times stated correspond to the related maximum propagation time <u>within the PSC1-C-100 module</u> for the specific application. Depending on the application, further <u>application-dependent response times</u> for the sensors and actuators used must be included in the calculation to obtain the total propagation time.

Function	Description	Response time [ms]	Explanation	
Worst-case delay, input in the basic module to the PAE	Tin_base	T _{Cycle}	E.g. activation of a monitoring function by input signal in the basic module	ran
Worst-case delay, input expansion module to the PAE in basic module	T _{IN_Exp}	T _{Cycle} + 6 ms	E.g. activation of a monitoring function by input signal in the expansion module PSC	ran C1-E-x
Processing time PAE to PAA in basic module	T _{PLC}	T _{Cycle}	Shutdown by a monitoring function or by an input in the PAE	
Activation / deactivation of digital output in basic module from PAA	T _{OUT_BASE}	-	Activation or deactivation of an output in the basic module after change in the PAA	
Activation / deactivation of digital output in expansion module via PAA on basic module	Tout_exp	T _{Cycle} + 8 ms	Activation or deactivation of an output in the expansion module PSC1-E-x after change in the PAA in the basic module	

Determination of the total response time

 $T_{\text{TOTAL}} = T_{\text{IN}} + T_{\text{PLC}} + T_{\text{OUT}}$

Example 1:

Input on expansion module, activation of SLS and processing in PLC, output on basic module

 $T_{\text{TOTAL}} = T_{\text{IN}_\text{Exp}} + T_{\text{PLC}} + T_{\text{OUT}_\text{Base}} = T_{\text{Cycle}} + 6 \text{ ms} + T_{\text{Cycle}} + 0 \text{ ms} = 2 \text{ * } T_{\text{Cycle}} + 6 \text{ ms};$

Example 2:

Input on basic module, activation of SLS and processing in PLC, output on expansion module

 $T_{\text{TOTAL}} = T_{\text{IN}_{\text{Base}}} + T_{\text{PLC}} + T_{\text{OUT}_{\text{Exp}}} = T_{\text{Cycle}} + T_{\text{Cycle}} + 6 \text{ ms} = 3^{*} T_{\text{Cycle}} + 8 \text{ ms};$

Example 3:

Input on expansion module, activation of SLS and processing in PLC, output on expansion module

 $T_{\text{TOTAL}} = T_{\text{IN}_\text{Exp}} + T_{\text{PLC}} + T_{\text{OUT}_\text{Exp}} = T_{\text{Cycle}} + 6 \text{ ms} + T_{\text{Cycle}} + 7 \text{ ms} = 3 \text{ T}_{\text{Cycle}} + 14 \text{ ms};$



7 Commissioning

7.1 Procedure

Commissioning is only allowed to be undertaken by qualified personnel! Please follow the safety instructions during commissioning!

7.2 Sequences for switching on

Each time after restarting the module, if there are no errors, the following phases are run through and displayed on the seven-segment display on the front:

7- segment display	Mode	Description
"1"	STARTUP	Synchronisation between both processor systems and checking the configuration/firmware data
"2"	SENDCONFIG	Distribution of the configuration/firmware data and further checking of these data. Subsequent range calculation for the configuration data.
"3"	STARTUP BUS	If present, initialisation of a bus system
"4"	RUN	Normal operation of the system. All outputs are switched based on the actual state of the logic.
"5"	STOP	Parameter data and program data can be loaded externally in the stop mode.
"A"	ALARM	Alarm can be reset via digital input or reset button on the front.
"E"	ECS alarm ICS alarm ACS alarm	ECS alarm can be reset via digital inputs or reset button on the front.
"F"	Fault	Faults can only be reset via module ON/OFF.
"."	PROFIsafe status	Slave F bus (PROFIsafe/FSoE): Off: F bus not used Slow flashing F bus configured, no connection to the master Fast flashing: Connection to the master, F bus activation pending On: F bus connected

When using the PSC1-C-100 with slave modules, bus errors may occur.

Indication	Description	Effect on system	Reset condition
b0003	Initialisation/synchronisation with slave module.	All outputs are shut off!	Can be reset by switching off/on the master module (POR).
b0008	Transfer of the configuration data to the slave module.	All outputs are shut off!	None required
b0010	Bus in "RUN"	All outputs become active!	None required
b0012	Bus error	All outputs are shut off!	Can be reset by input configured in the parameters or by switching off/on the master module (POR).
b0012 Fхуууу	Slave module x has a fatal error yyyy and cannot be logged onto the SDDC bus system	All outputs are shut off!	Can be reset by switching off/on the slave module (POR).

The bus status messages are described in the following:

If there is an error, the bus status may remain continuously in the state "b0003" or "b0012".

The two error cases are listed in the following:

Bus status	b0003
Message	Establishment of communication with slave module
Cause	Slave user is not responding
Error rectification	Check address of slave user. Check slave module status LED (must be flashing green) Check mechanical installation of PSC1-C-100

Bus status	b0012
Message	Bus error
Cause	Bus error due to erroneous slave user
Error rectification	Slave module configured (e.g. PSC1-E-23-SDM2) does not match the existing slave module (e.g. PSC1-E-21-SDM1) Check slave module status LED (must be flashing green)



7.3 Reset behaviour

The reset function differentiates between a startup function after the return of the power supply = general reset and a status/alarm reset = "internal reset". The latter is triggered via the front button or an input configured accordingly = start/reset element with activated "alarm reset or logic reset" function. The following table provides an overview on the reset functions and their effect.



7.3.1 Reset types and triggering element

Reset type	Triggering element	Remark
General reset	Return of supply of power / device startup	Reset function after completely switching off and on the device
Internal reset		The internal reset is triggered using the Reset button on the front
	Bibliothek # × Große Symbole Kleine Symbole Ichtvorhang Ichtvorhang Ichtvorhang Icht	Configuration of a reset input



7.3.2 Reset timing

An "Internal Reset" is triggered with the falling edge of the reset input.



7.3.3 Reset function

Function unit	General	Internal	Function
	Reset	Reset	
Fatal error	Х		Reset error
Alarm	Х	Х	Reset alarm
Monitoring functions	Х	Х	Resetting a triggered monitoring function
Flip-flop	Х	X ⁽¹⁾	Status = Reset
Timer	Х	Х	Timer = 0
(1) Attention:			

Attention:

As the start/reset element is configured here as a logic reset and connected as an element to a flip-flop element, the flip-flop is reset at high signal...

The status of the monitoring functions is formed again after a reset:

- If the limits configured are exceeded, process values do not cause the output status of • the monitoring function to change
- Time-based functions - timers reset the output status of the monitoring function. Triggering only occurs if the limits configured are exceeded again



Process value (position) => no change to the output status on reset in the alarm state





Process value (speed) => no change to the output status on reset in the alarm state



Time-based function => reset the output status, triggering if limit exceeded again



- For time-based functions, e.g. monitoring of the timing of complementary input signals, the output status is reset and a state defined as erroneous only detected if the (time) limit is exceeded again.
- To protect against incorrect usage, e.g. repeated triggering of the reset function to bypass an alarm state, if necessary applicative measures must be taken in the PLC programming.

7.3.3.1 Example reset function with protection against incorrect usage

Function:

- On a machine, the hazard area must be protected in normal operation by a guard and in setup up mode by an enable button in conjunction with standstill monitoring and safely limited speed.
- The presence of the guard is monitored by an electrical sensor. If the guard is open, movement is only possible with the enable button actuated.
- In the program this aspect is realised by a "Safety door" function (2-channel with time monitoring) and an "Enable" function.
- The "Safety door" logic signal is generated using input pre-processing with complementary inputs and time monitoring. The time monitoring for this element is fixed at 3 seconds.
- If the safety door is open ("LOW" signal), the axis can be moved at reduced speed if enabling is active.

Problem:

- If a "cross-circuit" fault is simulated on the safety door input, the PSC1 module indicates the alarm 6701.
- This alarm can be acknowledged and the "safety door" signal correctly remains at "0".
- After the time monitoring of 3 seconds has elapsed, alarm 6701 is triggered again.
- If the enable is pressed during this period, the axis can be moved again for 3 seconds.



Application-related measure:

• Using an operator in the PLC program, the activation of the outputs while bypassing the alarm state for this time is prevented.



Example 1:

• The enable function for the outputs (AND function) is also linked to a "reset timer". This operator prevents the activation of the outputs for t > 3 sec after a reset => the renewed action of time monitoring is safeguarded.

Prent door	Axis -	7	Requ	est>	
		SLS) Safe	Condition	AND Block 2	Output Enable
Release Button	AND Block 1	SOSI Sate-			Enable Output>
		Logical 1 8	Timer 1		

Example 2:

The enable function for the outputs (AND function) is also linked to FF. This operator • prevents the activation of the outputs after a reset if there is a fault present in the input circuit. The outputs are only enabled after an error-free input signal has been applied once.





7.4 LED indication

Colour	Mode	Description
Green	"Flashing"	System OK, configuration validated
Yellow	"Flashing"	System OK, configuration not yet validated
Red	"Flashing"	Alarm
Red	"Continuous"	Fatal error
Yellow - red	"Flashing"	System OK, configuration not validated, SMMC ⁽¹⁾ configured but no bus user
Green - red	"Flashing"	System OK, configuration validated, SMMC ⁽¹⁾ configured but no bus user

Options:

(1) on request

Note:

For all operating states except RUN, the outputs are rendered passive by the firmware, i.e. safely shut down. In the RUN state, the state of the outputs is dependent on the PLC program implemented.



7.5 Parameter configuration

The parameters are configured using the program SafePLC2. To be able to send the data to the module, a programming adapter is required; the user must install the driver for this adapter prior to use.

For a description of the parameter configuration, see Programming manual

7.6 Function check

To safeguard the safety of the module, a function test on the safety functions must be undertaken once per year by the user.

For this purpose, the blocks (inputs, outputs, monitoring functions and logic blocks) used in the parameter configuration must be tested in relation to their function and shutdown, see the *Programming manual*.

7.7 Validation

To safeguard the safety functions implemented, the parameters and operators must be checked and documented by the user after completion of commissioning and parameter configuration. Support for this task is provided by the validation wizard in the user interface (see section "Safety-related check").

8 Safety-related check

To safeguard the safety functions implemented,

the parameters and operators must be checked and documented

by the user after completion of commissioning and parameter configuration. Support for this task

is provided by the parameter configuration software SafePLC2 (see Programming manual).

General information on the installation can be provided on the first two pages.

On the pages of the validation report that follow, all functions used and their parameters are printed out as itemised evidence of the safety-related check.

After the transfer of the configuration and program data to the PSC1-C-100 module, the status LED flashes yellow. This indication indicates that the configuration data have not yet been validated.

When you click the "KONFIGURATION SPERREN" (LOCK CONFIGURATION) button at the end of the validation dialogue box, the data are marked as "validated" and the LED flashes "green".



9 Maintenance

9.1 Modification / dealing with changes to the device

Servicing work is only allowed to be undertaken by qualified personnel. It is not necessary to undertake regular servicing work.

Repair

Devices are always to be replaced completely. It is only possible to repair a device in the factory.

Warranty

The warranty will be rendered void if the module is opened without authorisation.

Note:

The modification of the module will render void the safety approval!

9.2 Replacement of a module

On the replacement of a module the following should be noted:

- Disconnect power converter from the main supply.
- Switch off power supply for the device and disconnect.
- Disconnect encoder connectors.
- Disconnect all other connectors.
- Remove module from the DIN rail and correct correctly in relation to EMC.
- Fit new module to the DIN rail.
- Restore all connections.
- Switch on power converter.
- Switch on supply voltage.
- Configure device

Note:

In principle, no plug-in connection on the PSC1 module is allowed to be disconnected or connected again while electrically live. In particular, there is a risk of irreparable damage to position or speed sensors connected.

9.3 Servicing interval

Module replacement	See technical data
Function check	See section Commissioning

10 Technical specifications

10.1 Ambient conditions

Degree of protection	IP 20
Ambient temperature	0 °C* 50 °C
Climatic class	3k3 according to IEC 60721
Service life (Tm, time to mission))	20 years in 50 °C environment

10.2 Safety-related characteristic data

Max. achievable safety class	SIL 3 as per IEC	C 61508		
	 Category 4 as p 	er EN945-1		
	 Performance Level e as per EN ISO 			
	13849-1			
System structure	2-channel with diagnos	tics (1002) according to		
	IEC 61508			
	Architecture category 4	according to EN ISO		
	13849	J.		
Design of the operating mode	"High demand" as per I	EC 61508		
Probability of a dangerous failure per	PSC1-C-100-x	See section 3.7.1		
hour (PFH value)	PSC1-E-21-SDM1	See section 3.7.2		
	PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2			
	(1 axis)			
	PSC1-E-23-SDM2	See section 3.7.2		
Specific values as per tables "Safety-	PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2			
related characteristic data"	(2 axes)			
	PSC1-E-13x	See section 3.7.2		
Proof test interval (IEC 61508)	20 years, after that the	module must be replaced		
	• •	•		



11 Switch types

Typ e	Switch symbol	Truth table	Function block	Function	
1	eSwitch 1o	NC A 0 0 1 1		Truth table behaves like an normally open contact, only the symbol is a normally closed contact	Öffner
2		S A 0 0 1 1		Normally open contact, like type 1	Schließer
3	eSwitch_20	NC1 NC2 A 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1		AND operation both inputs	Öffner 1 Öffner 2 Ausgang
4	eSwitch_2oT	NC1 NC2 A 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1	Time monitoring	Like 3, however with time monitoring of state changes. On signal change on one of the NC, complementary signal must follow within time t=3 s. If not change to fault and O=0	Öffner 1 Öffner 2 Öffner 2 Ausgang max. 3 s

SCHMERSAL

THE DNA OF SAFETY

Тур	Switch symbol	Truth table		Function	
е					
5	eSwitch 1s10	S NC A 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0		Monitoring for NO = inactive and NC = active	Contraction of the second sec
6	eSwitch 1s1oT	S NC A 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0	Time monitoring	Like 5, however with time monitoring of state changes. On signal change on one of the NC, complementary signal must follow within time t=3 s. If not change to fault and O=0	Öffner Schließer Max. 3 s Max. 3 s
7	eSwitch 2s2o	N N NO NC A O1 C 2 2 2 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 1		Monitoring for NO1*NO2= inactive and NC1*NC2= active	Offner 1 Offner 2 Schließer Ausgang

SCHMERSAL

THE DNA OF SAFETY

Тур	Switch symbol	Truth table		Function	
e 8	eSwitch_2s2oT	N N NO NC A O1 C 2 2 2 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	Time monitoring	Like 7, however with time monitoring of state changes. On signal change on NO (attention common wire!) or NC, complementary signal must follow within time t=3 s. If not change to fault and O=0	Öffner 1 Öffner 2 Schließer max.3 s max.3 s
9	eSwitch_3o	NC1 NC2 NC A 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 1 1		AND operator on the three inputs	Öffner 1 Öffner 2 Öffner 3 Ausgang





SCHMERSAL

THE	DNA	OF	SAF	ET	Y
-----	-----	----	-----	----	---

Тур	Switch symbol	Truth table		Function	
11		N N N N A C O C O 1 1 1 2 2 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 0 1 1	Two-hand control MEZ	Monitoring for NO1*NO2 = inactive and NC1*NC2 = active + time monitoring <u>of this</u> state. I.e. if there is a signal change on an NO from 1->0 or NC from 0- >1 then the other signals (i.e. further NO=0 or NC=1) must follow within 0.5 s. If not the output remains = 0. No malfunction evaluation! No time monitoring on change to inactive state.	Öffner 1 Öffner 2 Öffner 2 Ausgang max. 0,5 s
12	eTwoHand 2s	N N A O O - 1 2 - 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	Two-hand control MEZ	Monitoring for NO1*NO2 = inactive + time monitoring <u>of this</u> state. I.e. if there is a signal change on an NO from 1->0 then the other signal (i.e. further NO=0) must follow within 0.5 s. If not the output remains = 0. No malfunction evaluation! No time monitoring on change to inactive state.	Schließer 1 Schließer 2 Ausgang max. 0,5 s

THE DNA OF SAFETY

13	eMode_1s1o	N N O O O O 1 2 1 2 - - 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0	Selector switch	Unambiguous operator for the permissible switch positions	Öffner Schließer Ausgang
14	oModo 3switch	N N S3 O O O O O 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Selector switch	Unambiguous operator for the permissible switch positions	Schalter 1 Schalter 2 Schalter 3 Ausgang 1
	elviode_3switch				

12 Notes for designing, programming, validating and testing safetyrelated applications

The following notes describe the procedures for designing, programming, validating and testing safety-related applications

The notes are intended to assist the user in arranging, clearly understanding and applying all steps from the risk assessment to the system test. For improved understanding of the related points, the individual steps are explained in more detail based on examples.

12.1 Risk assessment

In principle the manufacturer of a machine must ensure the machine designed and supplied is safe. The related applicable directives and standards are to be used for the assessment. The goal of the safety assessment and the resulting measures derived must be the reduction of the hazard for persons to an acceptable level.



The analysis of the hazards must take into account all operating states of the machine such as operation, setting up and servicing or installing and decommissioning, as well all foreseeable misuse.

The necessary procedure for the risk assessment and the measures for the reduction of the risk are given, e.g. in the applicable standards

EN ISO 13849-1 Safety of machinery

EN ISO 61508 Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems.



Risk assessment according to EN ISO 13849-1

Risk assessment according to EN ISO 61508



W = Wahrscheinlichkeit des unerwünschten Ereignisses

The risks to be considered are also given in the applicable directives and standards and are to be considered specifically by the manufacturer based on the manufacturer's specific knowledge of the machine.

For machines placed on the market in the EU, the risks to be considered as a minimum are specified in the EU Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC or in the latest version of this Directive.

Further information on the risk assessment and the safe design of machines is given in the standards

EN 14121 Safety of machinery - Risk assessment

EN 12100 Safety of machinery - General principles for design.

Measures that are applied to reduce the hazards identified must correspond as a minimum to the same level as the hazard. Such measures and the requirements on them are also given in examples in the directives and standards listed above.

12.2 Technical documentation required

Various technical documents are to be delivered by the manufacturer. The minimum scope of these documents is also given in the applicable directives and standards.

E.g. as per the EU Machinery directive the following documents as a minimum are to be delivered:

Die	e technischen Unterlagen umfassen:
a)	eine technische Dokumentation mit folgenden Angaben bzw. Unterlagen: – eine allgemeine Beschreibung der Maschine
	 eine Übersichtszeichnung der Maschine und die Schaltpläne der Steuerkreise sowie Beschreibungen und Erläuterungen, die zum Verständnis der Funktionsweise der Maschine erforderlich sind
	 vollständige Detailzeichnungen, eventuell mit Berechnungen, Versuchsergebnissen, Bescheinigungen usw., die f ür die Überpr üfung der Übereinstimmung der Maschine mit den grundlegenden Sicherheits- und Gesundheitsschutzanforderungen erforderlich sind
	 die Unterlagen über die Risikobeurteilung, aus denen hervorgeht, welches Verfahren angewandt wurde; dies schließt ein: i) eine Liste der grundlegenden Sicherheits- und Gesundheitsschutzanforderungen, die für die Maschine gelten
	ii) eine Beschreibung der zur Abwendung ermittelter Gefährdungen oder zur Risikominderung ergriffenen Schutzmaßnahmen und gegebenenfalls eine Angabe der von der Maschine ausgehenden Restrisiken
	 die angewandten Normen und sonstige technische Spezifikationen unter Angabe der von diesen Normen erfassten grundlegenden Sicherheits- und Gesundheitsschutzanforderungen
	 alle technischen Berichte mit den Ergebnissen der Pr
	- ein Exemplar der Betriebsanleitung der Maschine
	- gegebenenfalls die Einbauerklärung für unvollständige Maschinen und die Montageanleitung für solche unvollständigen Maschinei
	- gegebenenfalls eine Kopie der EG-Konformitätserklärung für in die Maschine eingebaute andere Maschinen oder Produkte,
	– eine Kopie der EG-Konformitätserklärung
b)	bei Serienfertigung eine Aufstellung der intern getroffenen Maßnahmen zur Gewährleistung der Übereinstimmung aller gefertigten
	Maschinen mit den Bestimmungen dieser Richtlinie

Source BGIA Report 2/2008

The documents must be prepared such that they are easy to understand and in the national language.

12.3 Steps required for designing, realisation and testing

The realisation of parts of systems with a safety-related function requires particular care during planning, realisation and testing. Guidelines on these issues are also given in the applicable standards (cf. EN ISO 13849-2 or EN ISO 61508). The effort here depends on the complexity of the task for parts of the system with a safety-related function.

For the realisation of such functions with the aid of safety-related control and monitoring functions, the PSC1 series offers efficient support in the form of the system architecture (architecture cat. 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1) and above all also the programming language and tested safety functions. Programming is in the form of FUP (function planorientated programming) as recommended in the safety standards. It also corresponds to the requirements on a limited variability programming language (LVL) for which significant simplifications in the documentation and test scope apply.

In any case the individual steps require careful planning and analysis of the methods and systems used. The individual steps are also to be documented so they are clearly traceable.

V model (simplified):

The implementation of safety-related functions requires a structured procedure as is shown, for example, in the V model recommended in applicable standards. In the following as an example the procedure for applications with modules from the PSC1 series is shown.



12.3.1 Phases of the V model

Description	Description							
	Design phase	Validation phase						
Specification and validation of all passive and active safety measures	Specification of all safety measures to be taken such as covers, barriers, max. machine parameters, safety-related functions etc.	Check on all passive and active safety measures for their correct implementation and effectiveness						
Specification of the functional safety system	Specification of the active safety systems and their allocation to the risks to be reduced, e.g. limited speed in setting up mode, stop mode, monitoring of the access areas etc. Specification of the PLr or required SIL for each individual safety function	Check on all active safety systems for their effectiveness and compliance with the parameters specified, e.g. incorrectly increased speed, incorrect stop, triggering of monitoring devices etc. using practical tests						
Specification of the software / safety functions	Specification of the functionality of individual safety functions incl. definition of the shutdown circuit etc. Definition of the parameters for the individual safety function, e.g. max. speed, stop ramps and category etc.	Check on the correct implementation of the functional specifications by means of analysis of FUP programming Validation of the application program and the parameters by comparison of the validation report with FUP and specifications for parameters						
Specification of the hardware	Specification of the system layout and the functions for the individual sensors, controls, control components and actuators in relation to the safety functions	Check on the correct implementation of the specifications. Determination of the probability of failure or PL by means of analysis of the complete architecture and the characteristic data for all components involved, in each case in relation to the individual safety functions						
Hardware and software design	Specific planning and implementation of the system layout / wiring. Specific implementation of the safety functions by means of programming in FUP							

12.3.2 Specification of the safety requirements (breakdown)

The safety requirements must be analysed in detail based on the standards to be applied, e.g. product standards.

	1	Allgemeine Produkt- und Projektangaben
	1.1	Produktidentifikation Autor Version Datum Datum Datum Datum Datum
	1.2	Inhaltsverzeichnis
	1.4	Begriffe, Definitionen, Glossar
	1.5	Versionshistorie und Änderungsvermerke
	1.6	Für die Entwicklung relevante Richtlinien, Normen und technische Regeln
	2	Funktionale Angaben zur Maschine, soweit sicherheitstechnisch von Bedeutung
	2.1	Bestimmungsgemäße Verwendung und vernünftigerweise vorhersehbare Fehlanwendung/-bedienung
	2.2	Prozessbeschreibung (Betriebsfunktionen)
	2.3	Betriebsarten (z.B. Einrichtbetrieb, Automatikbetrieb, Betrieb mit lokalem Bezug oder von Teilen der Maschine) Kenndeten z.B. Bultumatten, Besteinenseiten, Machteuferen
	2.4	Sonstige Figenschaften der Maschine
	2.6	Sicherer Zustand der Maschine
	2.7	Wechselwirkung zwischen Prozessen (siehe auch 2.2) und manuellen Aktionen (Reparatur, Einrichten, Reinigen, Fehlersuche usw.)
	2.8	Handlungen im Notfall
	3	Frforderliche(r) Performance Level (PL)
	3.1	Referenz auf vorhandene Dokumentation zur Gefährdungsanalyse und Risikobeurteilung der Maschine
	3.2	Ergebnisse der Risikobeurteilung für jede ermittelte Gefährdung oder Gefährdungssituation und Festlegung der zur Risikominderung jeweils
		erforderlichen Sicherheitsfunktion(en)
		Sicherheitzfunktionen (Angehen gelten für inde Sicherheitzfunktion)
	4	 Funktionsbeschreibung ("Erfassen – Verarbeiten – Ausgeben") einschlie ßlich aller funktionaler Eigenschaften
		(siehe auch Tabellen 5.1 und 5.2)
		- Aktivierungs-/Deaktivierungsbedingungen oder - ereignisse (z.B. Betriebsarten der Maschine)
		Verhalten der Maschine beim Auslösen der Sicherheitsfunktion
		zu berucksichtigende Wiederanlaufbedingungen leistungskriterien/Leistungsdaten
		Ablauf (zeitliches Verhalten) der Sicherheitsfunktion mit Reaktionszeit
		- Häufigkeit der Betätigung (d.h. Anforderungsrate), Erholungszeiten nach Anforderung
		- sonstige Daten
		 einstellbare Parameter (soweit vorgesehen) Cisardenne und Zusednue und Dischtliche bei die beitigen Aufendamme und Dischtlichen einen Sieberte inferendenne.
		 Enformung und Zuoranung von Frioritaten bei greichzeitiger Antoraerung und Bearbeitung mehrerer Sicherneitsfunktionen funktionales Konzent zur Trennung bzw. Unabhängigkeit/Rückwirkungsfreiheit zu Nicht-Sicherheitsfunktionen und weiteren
		Sicherheitsfunktionen
	_	Managhan (Sa Jan CDD)/CC Calamat
	5	Vorgaben für den SKP/CS-Entwurf Zuweisung durch welche SRP/CS und in welcher Technologie die Sicherheitsfunktion realisiert werden soll vorgesehene Betriehsmittel
	5.2	Auswahl der Kategorie, vorgesehene Architektur (Struktur) als sicherheitsbezogenes Blockdiagramm mit Beschreibung
	5.3	Schnittstellenbeschreibung (Prozessschnittstellen, interne Schnittstellen, Bedienerschnittstellen, Bedien- und Anzeigeelemente usw.)
	5.4	Einschaltverhalten, Umsetzung des erforderlichen Anlaufverhaltens und Wiederanlaufverhaltens
	5.5	Leistungsdaten: Zykluszeiten, Reaktionszeiten usw. Verbahan der SPR/CE bei Bestelleurffluerund, Schlere (Enzighen und Auferstetrehen der sicheren Zustender) einerbließlich Zeiterbeiten.
	5.0 5.7	Zu berücksichtigende Ausfallarten von Bauteilen. Baugruppen oder Blöcken und gof. Begründung für Fehlerausschlüsse
	5.8	Konzept zur Umsetzung der Erkennung und Beherrschung von zufälligen und systematischen Ausfällen (Selbsttests, Testschaltungen,
		Überwachungen, Vergleiche, Plausibilitätsprüfungen, Fehlererkennung durch den Prozess usw.)
	5.9	Quantitative Aspekte
	5.9.1	- Zietwerte für Milling und Dugg Schalthäufinkeit verschleißhehafteter Rauteile
	5.9.3	Häufigkeit von Maßnahmen zur Fehleraufdeckung
	5.9.4	Gebrauchsdauer, falls abweichend von der Berechnungsgrundlage der vorgesehenen Architekturen (20 Jahre)
	5.10	Betriebs- und Grenzdaten (Betriebs- und Lagertemperaturbereich, Feuchteklasse, IP-Schutzart, Schock-/Vibrations-/EMV-Störfestigkeitswerte,
		Versorgungsdaten mit Toleranzen usw.) (IP = International Protection, EMV = elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit)
	5.11	Anzuwendende Grundnormen für die Konstruktion (zur Ausrustung, zum Schutz gegen elektrischen Schlag/gefährliche Korperströme, zur Störfestigkeit gegen Umgebungsbedingungen usw.)
	5.12	Technische und organisatorische Maßnahmen für einen gesicherten Zugriff auf sicherheitsrelevante Parameter bzw. SRP/CS-Eigen-
		schaften (Manipulationsschutz, Zugangssicherung, Programm-/Datenschutz) und zum Schutz gegen unbefugtes Bedienen (Schlüsselschalter,
		Code usw.), z.B. bei Sonderbetriebsarten
	5.13	Augemeine technische Voraussetzungen und organisatorische Kahmenbedingungen für die Inbetriebnahme, Prüfung und Wartung und Instandhaltung
l		manung und instanditung

Source: General specifications, extract BGIA Report 2/2008 on EN ISO 13849-1

Example for an automatic handling system:

Functional description:

The automatic handling system is used to pick up varying height lorry cabs automatically. After pick-up the height of the cab is safely acquired so that the cab cannot be lowered below a certain height in the working area. The automatic system must not exceed a maximum speed in the working area. After the cab has been fully processed, it is set down again at the end of the processing line and the automatic handling system returns via a return path to the start of the line to pick up a cab again....

Boundaries of the machine:

Spatial boundaries: there must be enough space for the workers in the working area so that all the necessary work on the cab can be undertaken.... In the return there must be enough space for the empty automatic system tackle...

Time-related boundaries: description of the service life, description of ageing processes that could cause a change to machine parameters (e.g. brakes). Monitoring mechanisms must be provided for such cases.

Application boundaries: the automatic system automatically collects new cabs and moves them through a processing area. In the processing area there are workers...etc.

The following operating modes are provided: setting up mode, automatic mode and service mode...etc.

Identification of hazards:

The following mechanical hazards are relevant on the automatic handling system: Hazard 1: Crushing due to falling cab / lifting bar Hazard 2: Impact due to falling cab / lifting bar Hazard 3: Crushing due to fast lowering of the cab if there is a fault Hazard 4:.....

Risk analysis:

G1: The weight of the cab and the lifting bar is so high that irreversible crushing or fatalities may occur.

G2: Due to moving cab / lifting bar, impact with irreversible injuries may occur. G3:

Risk assessment:

A risk reduction is necessary taking into account all operating conditions.

Inherently (risks from the project) safe design

Moving the cab in x and y direction in the working area is unavoidable. The cab must be moved up/down and forwards in the processing area....

The following measures can be taken:

Avoid hazards due to excessively fast movements

Avoid hazards due to excessively small distances

Example for a hazard analysis:

Gefahrenanalyse

	Sicherheitsnachweis		Verpackungsanlage 200-402									
	Herstellererklärung		Kunde Erstelt: Michael Duessel am 16.10.06 Blatt 1 von 4									
	Betriebs-	Gefsbrdung durch		Ereignis oder Schutzziel		Losung		St.	Verwendete	Himweise'	geprüft	
	rustand	Kurzbeschreibung	Check				K1.	Kat.	Normen und Richtlinien	Kriterien für Inbetriebnahme und Prüfung	322	1002
			<u> </u>	Lineareinheiten								
	Automatik und Hand- betrieb	Quetschen Erfassen Einziehen		Schutz vor Quetschen, Erfassen und Einziehen erforderlich bei: -Linearbewegung in X-Richtung -Linearbewegung in Y-Richtung	Sch hoc gitte MW Sch türs	utzverkleidung 2m h, mit Punktschweiß- er 40mm utztür mit Sicherheits- ichalter			EN 292-2 Abs. 3.2 EN 294 Abs. 4.5.1	Schutzverkleidung vorhanden? Fest mit der Maschine ver- schraubt? ES-Funktion überprüft -Maschine müß sofort anhalten, wenn Türe geöffnet wird		
				Strafferzylinder/Schwert								
	Automatik und Hand- betrieb	Qutschen Stossen		Schutz vor Quetschen und Stossen erforderlich bei: -pneumatische Linearbewegung	Sch hoc gitte MW	utzverkleidung 2m h, mit Punktschweiß- er / 40 mm			EN 292-2 Abs. 3.2 EN 294 Abs. 4.5.1	Schutzverkleidung vorhanden? Fest mit der Maschine ver- schraubt?		
				Zentrierung mit Andrückblech								
	Automatik und Hand- betrieb	Quetschen Erfassen Einziehen		Schutz vor Quetschen, Erfassen und Einziehen erforderlich bei: -pneumatischer Schwenkbewegung	Sch hoc gitte MW Sch türs	nutzverkleidung 2m h., mit Punktschweiß- er / 40mm nutztür mit Sicherheits- ichalter			EN 292-2 Abs. 3.2 EN 294 Abs. 4.5.1	Schutzverkleidung vorhanden? Fest mit der Maschine ver- schraubt? ES-Funktion überprüft -Maschine muß sofort anhalten, wenn Türe geöffnet wird		
				Schließrollen								
	Automatik und Hand- betrieb	Quetschen Erfassen Einziehen		Schutz vor Quetschen, Erfassen und Einziehen erforderlich bei: -pneumatische Linearbewegung	Sch hoc gitti MW Sch Ble Spa Smi	uutzverkleidung 2m h, mit Punktschweiß- er / 40 mm. hutzabdeckung aus ch bzw. Lochblech, alte und Lochgröße < m			EN 292-2 Abs. 3.2 EN 294 Abs. 4.5.1	Schutzverkleidung vorhanden? Schutzab- deckung vorhanden? Fest mit der Maschine verschraubt?		

12.3.3 Specification of the functional safety system

Derived from the general hazard and risk analysis for the machine, the active protection functions are to be identified and specified.

Active protection functions are, e.g. safely limited speed in certain system states, monitored stop and standstill functions, range monitoring, processing of monitoring devices such as light grids, safety mats, etc.

The safety functions are each to be bounded and the specific requirements defined in relation to function and safety level.

12.3.3.1 Definition of the safety functions

The definition of the safety function must:

- State the risk to be covered
- Describe the exact function
- List all sensors, controls involved
- Identify all controllers
- Identify the related shutdown circuit
- The definition is intended to form the basis for the specification of the hardware and software design.
- For each of the safety functions defined in this manner, any parameters to be used, e.g. max. system speed in the setting up mode etc. are to be defined.
- Example for safety functions:
 - SF1: STO (safe torque off) for protection against safe startup
 - SF2: Safe speeds
 - SF3: Safe positions
 - o SF4.:....

12.3.3.2 Performance Level required (PLr) (additional emergency stop)

The Performance Level required must now be determined from the safety functions SF1..... stated above. The decision path can be seen in the example below.



Example for SF1: Result PF = d (source Sistema)
Installation manual



12.3.3.3	Example – specification of the	e safety functions in tabular form
----------	--------------------------------	------------------------------------

Seq. no.	Safety function	Ref. fro m GEA	P Lr	Measured value /sensor	Implementation in software	Required Parameter	Input/ activation	Response/ output
1.1	Limitation of the max. speed of movement, Monitoring of the maximum speed	2.3	e	1 x WCS absolute encoder 1 x incremental encoder on motor / drive wheel	Monitoring using tested safety function SLS for fixed limits:	550mm/s Overspeed distance monitoring: 200mm	Continuous Reset: Reset button	Operation stop SF 1.7.1
1.2	Limitation of the max. speed of movement of the running gear in working area of worker Monitoring of the maximum speed for < 0.33 m/s	2.4	е	1 x WCS absolute encoder 1 x incremental encoder on motor / drive wheel	Monitoring using tested safety function SLS for fixed limits:	60 mm/s Overspeed distance monitoring: 200mm	Identification of working area of worker via position of running gear AND NOT setting up Reset: Reset button	SF 1.7.1
1.3	Limitation of the max. speed of movement of the running gear in the setting up mode Monitoring of the maximum speed for < 0.07 m/s	3.1	d	1 x WCS absolute encoder 1 x incremental encoder on motor / drive wheel	Monitoring using tested safety function SLS for fixed limits:	70mm/s Overspeed distance monitoring: 200mm	Setting up operating mode AND "Bypass safety" button Reset: Reset button	SF 1.7.1
1.4	Running gear collision protection Monitoring of the distances for minimum distance using redundant laser distance measurement	2.5	d	2 x laser distance measuring devices	Monitoring of the distances using tested SAC function. The analogue distance measured values are compared mutually for max. tolerance (analogue sensor diagnostics) Monitored for minimum values (SAC function) Min. distance value 25% of the max. value for measuring device		Running gear outside working area of the worker Reset: Reset button	SF 1.7.1
1.6.1	Running gear sensor system monitoring * for the two running gear sensors	5.1	e	1 x WCS absolute encoder 1 x incremental encoder on motor / drive wheel	Muting of the diagnostics for both running gear sensors using tested SCA function Muting is started before each gap, an incorrect encoder value is then briefly suppressed. In the gap, an encoder value outside of 2 to 160000 mm results in muting		Pos 1 (7626 - 7850) Pos 2 (11030-1263) Pos 3 (75134-5338) Pos 4 (145562-145622) Pos 5 (143935-143995) Pos 6 (80000-80060)	SF 1.6.2

12.3.4 Software specification

The software specification relates to the prior specification of the safety functions. It can also be replaced by a correspondingly prepared specification of the safety functions if this contains all specifications (see example in 12.3.3.3).

However, it is recommended to prepare an extracted list. This list should contain the following information:

- Identification of the safety function
- Functional description
- Parameters as far as present
- Triggering event / operating state
- Response / output

The level of detail in the specification should be suitable for subsequent validation of the programming.



Example software specification

Seq	Safety function	PL	Measured	New solution	Input/activation	Response/output
. no.		r	value /sensor			
1.4	Monitoring V_rope in relation to V_required Monitoring of the difference between main drive speed and rope drive for maximum value	d	Digital incremental encoder, tacho generator sheave	Monitoring using tested function SLS + SAC with comparison of speed ranges / analogue value range = comparison for diagnostics on the speed acquisition Shutdown 2-channel new (see below)	Continuous Reset: Reset button	Operating stop SF 1.3.1
1.6	Backstop Monitoring for return	d	Mechanical limit switch 22S2 Digital incremental encoder	Monitoring using tested function, direction monitoring SDI	EMERGENCY (auxiliary contact 28K4 – inspection movement) Reset: Reset button	Operating stop SF 1.3.1
1.15	Stepwise shutdown 3 Activation of the safety brake	е	-	Processing of SF in SafePLC2	SF 1.2 SF 1.3.2 SF 1.7 SF 1.8	Set safety brake
1.8	Functional standstill	d	Digital incremental encoder	Standstill monitoring using tested function SOS	Controller disable OR Set service brake	SF 1.15/ Set safety brake
1.9	Direction monitoring	е	Digital incremental encoder,	Monitoring using tested function, direction monitoring SDI	28K1 = FORWARD 28K2 = BACK	Operating stop SF 1.3.1

12.3.5 Hardware specification

In the hardware specification, the complete system layout and in particular the components used here are to be described with their specific characteristic data. The hardware specification is used as the basis for determining the safety level achieved based on the architecture and the characteristic data of all devices involved in a safety function. In addition, the design measures for protection against systematic and common cause failures are to be stated in the hardware specification.

12.3.5.1 Selection of SRP/CS and equipment

The SRP/CS (safety related parts of control system) are to be selected appropriately for achieving the safety level required for each safety function. The components are to be marked with the safety-related function in a complete overview of the system and assigned to the individual safety functions. The safety-related characteristic data are to be determined for these components.

The characteristic data include the following values:

 $\begin{array}{ll} MTTF_d &= mean \ time \ to \ dangerous \ failure \\ DC_{avg} &= average \ diagnostic \ coverage \\ CCF &= common \ cause \ failure \end{array}$

On a SRP/CS, the software and systematic failures are also to be considered.

In principle, an analysis is to be undertaken on the SRP/CS involved in a safety function according to the scheme sensor / PES / actuator.





12.3.5.2 Examples for hardware specification

Safety fu	Inction	Safely limited speed	SF 2.2	F 2.2 Safely monitored limited speed with door open							
Туре	Description	Function	Designation	Characteristic data					Comment		
				Archite cture	MTTF d [years]	PFH [1/h]	B10d	Source	DC [%]	Source	
Sensor	Sensor 1	Door locking – monitoring of the access door	A 3.1	4			10000 0	Data sheet	99	Inst. Handb. PSC1	
	Sensor 2.1	Incremental encoder – motor feedback SIN/COS	G 1.1	4	30			Gen. specificati ons	99	Inst. Handb. PSC1	Cat. 4 in conjunction with eval. PSC1
PES	Safety PLC	Central safety PLC for control system and evaluation of safety- related functions	A 4.1			1.4 E-8		Data sheet PSC1			
Actuat or	STO	Safe Torque Off on converter	A 5.1	4	150			Data sheet converter	99	Inst. Handb. PSC1	Cat. 4 in conjunction with 2nd channel
	Mains contactor	Contactor in the mains cable for the converter	K 5.1	4			20 E6	Data sheet contactor	99	Inst. Handb. PSC1	Cat. 4 in conjunction with 2nd channel

12.3.5.3 Consideration of systematic failures

In addition, systematic failures are also to be considered in the hardware specification.

Example of measures against systematic failures:

Loss of power during operation. If there is a hazard here, a power loss must be considered like an operating state. The SRP/CS must control this state such that the safe state is retained.

Measures against systematic failures according to Annex G DIN EN ISO 13849-1:



Source BGIA Report 2/2008

Fault exclusions:

If there are fault exclusions for certain devices or system components, these are to be stated and specified in detail.

Fault exclusions can be, e.g. mech. shaft fracture, sticking switching contacts, short-circuits in cables and wires etc.

The admissibility of the fault exclusions is to be justified, e.g. by referencing permissible fault exclusions according to applicable standards e.g. EN ISO 13849-1)

If special measures are necessary for these fault exclusions, these are to be stated.



Examples for fault exclusions and measures assigned:

- Positive locking connection on mech. shaft connections
- Dimensioning based on adequate theoretical principles related to fracture of components in the safety chain
- Positive guidance in conjunction with positive separation on sticking of switching contacts
- Protected laying within the switchgear to avoid short-circuits in cables and wires, as well as laying cables in cable ducts

12.3.6 Hardware and software design

The specifications from the hardware and software specification are implemented in the actual system design.

The specifications for the components to be used and their circuitry from the hardware specification are to be met as are the specifications for the fault exclusions. Both are to be safeguarded using suitable means and are to be documented.

The specifications from the software specification are also to be followed and fully implemented in the software.

In addition, the higher-level specifications for the software from safety-related programming must be observed. These include:

- Modular and clearly structured layout of the program
- Assignment of functions to the safety functions

Comprehensible depiction of the functions by means of:

- Unambiguous identifiers
- Comprehensible comments
- Wide-ranging use of tested functions/function blocks
- Defensive programming

12.3.7 Check of the hardware design

On completion of the planning, the hardware design is to be checked for compliance with the specifications from the hardware specification.

In addition, compliance with the specific safety level for each individual safety function is to be checked by means of suitable analysis. The analytical methods are described in the applicable standards (e.g. EN ISO 13849-1).

Circuit diagram analysis:

Compliance with the safety-related aspects of the specifications is to be checked based on the circuit diagram and the parts list.

In particular, to be checked are:

- The component connection circuitry as per specifications
- The dual-channel layout as far as specified
- The freedom from interaction of parallel, redundant channels
- The use of components as per specifications
- The check must be made by means of a traceable analysis

12.3.7.1 Iterative check on the safety level achieved

The safely level achieved is to be determined based on the circuit layout (= architecture single-channel / dual-channel / with or without diagnostics), the device characteristic data (information from manufacturer or appropriate sources) and the diagnostic coverage (information from manufacturer of PES or general sources). The appropriate methods are to be found in the underlying safety standard.



As an example, a calculation according to EN ISO 13849-1 is shown:

Safety function:

Safely limited speed with open access door

Schematic layout:



Safety-related schematic layout:



Calculation according to EN ISO 13849-1:

Channel A – shutdown via mains contactor:

Component	MTTFd [years]	DC			
Door locking	B10d = 100000 NOP = 30/working days = 9270/year (309 working days/year) B10d	DC _{Switch} = 99%			
	$MIIFd = \frac{1000}{0.1 * Nop} = 108 Jahre$				
SIN/COS encoder	MTTFd _{SinCos} = 30 years	DC _{Encoder} = 99%			
PES	$PFHd = 1.4 * 10^{-8}$ $MTTEd = \frac{1}{} = 8154 \text{ Jabre}$	DC _{PES} = 99%			
Mains contactor	$B10d = 20 * 10^{6}$ $NOP = 20/working days = 3990/year (309)$ working days/year)	DC _{PES} = 60%			
	$MTTFd = \frac{B10d}{0.1 * Nop} = 32362 \text{ Jahre}$				
$MTTFd_A = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{MTTFd_Türz.} + \frac{1}{MTTFd_SinCos} + \frac{1}{MTTFd_PES} + \frac{1}{MTTFd_Netzsch}} = 23 \text{ Jahre}$					

Channel B – shutdown via STO/converter:

	Component	MTTFd [years]	DC				
	Door locking						
		B10d = 100000	$DC_{Switch} = 99\%$				
		Nop = 30/working days = 9270/year (309					
		working days/year)					
		$MTTFd = \frac{B100}{MTTFd} = 108 \text{ Jahre}$					
		0,1 * Nop					
	SIN/COS						
	encoder	MTTFd _{SinCos} = 30 years	DC _{Encoder} = 99%				
	PES						
		PFHd = 1.4 * 10 ⁻⁸	DC _{PES} = 99%				
		1 - 9154					
		$\frac{1}{8760 * PFHd} = \frac{1}{8760 * PFHd}$					
	STO/converter	MTTFd _{STO} = 150 years	DC _{PES} = 90%				
м	1 - 20 Jabra						
1•1	$\frac{1}{1}$						
	MTTFd	_Turz ' MTTFd_SinCos ' MTTFd_PES ' MTTFc	I_Netzsch				

Resulting PL for both channels:

Symmetrisation of both channels:	$MTTFd = \frac{2}{3} \left[MTTFd_A + MTTFd_B - \frac{1}{\frac{1}{MTTFd_A} + \frac{1}{MTTFd_B}} \right] = 21,5 \text{ Jahre}$
DC average value	$DCavg = \frac{\frac{DCSwitch}{MTTFd_Türz} + \frac{DCSinCos}{MTTFd_SinCos} + \frac{DCPES}{MTTFd_PES} + \frac{DCSchütz}{MTTFd_Schütz} + \frac{DCSTO}{MTTFd_STO}}{\frac{1}{MTTFd_Türz} + \frac{1}{MTTFd_SinCos} + \frac{1}{MTTFd_PES} + \frac{1}{MTTFd_Netzsch}}$ $DCavg = 0,9776 \sim 98\%$
PL	$\begin{array}{l} MTTFd = 21.5 \ \text{years} = \text{medium} \\ DC_{avg} = 98 \ \% = \text{medium} \\ PL = "d" \ (\text{from EN ISO 13849-1, Tables 5, 6 and 7}) \\ \\ In this case the B10d value for the door monitoring is definitive for the PL. If a higher safety level is to be achieved, a correspondingly higher quality switch is to be used. array$

Note:

It is also possible to determine the PL using the tool "Sistema" from the BGIA, among others.

12.3.8 Verification of software (program) and parameters

The verification/validation is undertaken in two steps:

- Check on the FUP in relation to the specified functionality
- Check on the FUP against the IL listing in the validation report, and the parameters specified against those in the validation report.

12.3.8.1 FUP check

The FUP actually programmed is to be checked against the requirements in the specification.

Note:

The comparison is all the more efficient the clearer the programming has been structured in relation to the safety functions.



Example:

Safety function:

- Limitation of the max. travel speed of the running gear (FW) to 1.1 VMax
- Monitoring of the maximum speed for < 1.1 VMax
- Monitoring "FW Max Speed" is continuously activated and triggers if a speed of 550 rpm is exceeded.



Safety function:

- Limitation of the max. travel speed of the running gear (FW) in the worker's area
- Monitoring of the maximum speed for < 60 mm/s
- Safe Speed" monitoring is activated when the running gear is in the "WorkerArea", "Setup" has not been activated and the maximum speed is exceeded.



Installation manual



12.3.8.2 Validating FUP against IL and parameters using validation report

The programming in the FUP is to be compared with the IL listing in the validation report.

Validation report						
PLC progra	PLC program					
Index	Command	Operand			Validated	
1	NO1	SLI_EN.1				
2	NO1	SLI_EN.2				
3	NO1	SLI_EN.3				
4	NO1	SCA_EN.1				
5	NO1	SCA_EN.2				
6	NO1	SCA_EN.3				
7	NO1	SLS_EN.2				
8	NO1	SCA_EN.4				
9	NO1	SLS_EN.3				
10	NO1	SLS_EN.4				
11	NO1	SLI_EN.5				
12	SQH					
13	LD	10.00				
14	ST	MX.2				
15	SQC					
16	SQH					
17	LD	10.02				
18	AND	10.03				
19	ST	MX.3				
20	SQC					

Example IL listing in the validation report

A stepwise check is recommended. The check is all the more efficient the more the programming in the FUP has been structured.

After checking the program, the parameters are to be checked against the parameters in the specifications by comparing.

Example SLS:

Validation report						
Safely Li	mited Speed (SLS)					
Index	Parameter	Value		Validated		
SLS - 1	Selected axis:	1				
	Speed threshold:	200	0			
SLS - 2	Selected axis:	1				
	Speed threshold:	500	0			
SLS - 3	Selected axis:	1				
	Speed threshold:	100	0			
	Acceleration threshold:	2	0			
SLS - 4	Selected axis:	1				
	Speed threshold:	50	0			
	SSX ramp assigned:	1				

Example encoder configuration:

Validation report						
Axis configuration / sensor	interface					
Axis 1						
General parameters						
Measurement length:	500	0				
Туре:	Rotary					
Position processing:	Active					
Maximum speed:	2000	0				
Switch off position:	10	0				
Shutdown speed:	100	0				
Sensors	1		2			
Type:	SSI standar	d	SSI standa	ırd		
Format:	Binary		Binary			
Count direction:	high		high			
Voltage supply:	24V		24V			
Resolution:	1024	Steps/1000 mm	64	Steps/1000 mm		
Offset:	0	Steps	0	Steps		

General parameters correctly configured			
Parameters	Parameters sensor 1 correct		
Parameters	Parameters sensor 2 correct		

12.3.9 Performance of system tests / FIT test (Fault Injection Test)

For the FIT test the manufacturer must prepare a complete list of functions to be tested. This list includes the safety functions defined as well as fault tests for checking the correct response of the SRP/CS to these faults.

Example test list:

No.	Setup	Test	Result
1 Test SL	S for max. speed setting up r	node	
	Activate setting up mode Movement with max. permitted speed	 Diagnostics on the actual speed versus SLS limit Tamper with the setting up speed so it is above permitted limited speed 	
2 Test SS	X for stop category 2		
	Movement with max. speed Actuate EMERGENCY STOP	 Diagnostics on the SSX ramp against the actual deceleration ramp Set an inadmissibly slow deceleration Move the axis after reaching standstill by tampering with the drive 	
3 Test on	the 2-channel door monitorin	<u>g</u>	
	Select setting up mode operating mode	 Diagnostics on the inactive monitoring with door closed (by means of diagnostic function FUP) Diagnostics on the active monitoring with door open (by means of diagnostic function FUP) Disconnect a channel and open the door Generate cross-circuit between the two inputs 	

13 Appendix

13.1 Appendix A – categorisation of the switch types

General note:

The individual switches for the following input elements can be assigned as required to the digital inputs I0 to I13.

Enable switch

Switch type	Remark	PL categorisation according to EN ISO 13849-1	SIL categorisation according to EN 61508
1 normally closed contact	Simple enable switch	PL d	SIL 2
1 normally open contact	Simple enable switch	PL d	SIL 2
2 normally closed contact	Enable switch for increased requirement	PL e	SIL 3
2 normally closed contacts time monitoring	Monitored enable switch	PL e	SIL 3

Emergency stop

Switch type	Remark	Category categorisation	SIL categorisation
1 normally closed contact	EMERGENCY STOP simple	PL d ¹⁾	SIL 2
2 normally closed contact	EMERGENCY STOP for increased requirement	PL e	SIL 3
2 normally closed contacts time monitoring	EMERGENCY STOP monitored	PL e	SIL 3

⁽¹⁾ Fault exclusions and boundary conditions according to EN ISO 13849-2 are to be observed!

Door monitoring

Switch type	Remark	Category categorisation	SIL categorisation
2 normally closed contact	Door monitoring for increased requirement	PL e	SIL 3
2 normally closed contacts time monitoring	Monitored door monitoring	PL e	SIL 3
1 normally open contact + 1 normally closed contact	Door monitoring for increased requirement	PL e	SIL 3
1 normally open contact + 1 normally closed contact time monitored	Monitored door monitoring	PL e	SIL 3

Installation manual



2 normally open contact + 2 normally closed contact	Door monitoring for increased requirement	PL e	SIL 3
2 normally open contact + 2 normally closed contact time monitored	Monitored door monitoring	PL e	SIL 3
3 normally closed contact	Door monitoring for increased requirement	PL e	SIL 3
3 normally closed contacts time monitored	Monitored door monitoring	PL e	SIL 3

Two-handed operation

Switch type	Remark	Category categorisation	SIL categorisation
2 change-over contacts	Two-hand button for increased requirement	Type III C PL e	SIL3
2 normally open contacts	Monitored two-hand button	Type III A PL c	SIL1

Note:

On these input elements there is a fixed pulse assignment that the user cannot change!

Switch type	Remark	Category categorisation	SIL categorisation
2 normally closed contact	Light curtain for increased requirement	PL e	SIL 3
2 normally closed contacts time monitoring	Monitored light curtain	PL e	SIL 3
1 normally open contact + 1 normally closed contact	Light curtain for increased requirement	PL e	SIL 3
1 normally open contact + 1 normally closed contact time monitored	Monitored light curtain	PL e	SIL 3

Light curtain

Operating mode selector switch

Switch type	Remark	Category categorisation	SIL categorisation
2 positions	Monitored operating mode selector switch	PL e	SIL 3
3 positions	Monitored operating mode selector switch	PL e	SIL 3

<u>∧ Safety instructions:</u>

• On a state change on the switch, it is to be ensured by the SafePLC2 program to be written that the outputs on the module are deactivated

Sensor

Switch type	Remark	Category categorisation	SIL categorisation
1 normally closed contact	Simple sensor input	PL d	SIL 2
1 normally open contact	Simple sensor input	PL d	SIL 2
2 normally closed contact	Sensor input for increased requirement	PL e	SIL 3
2 normally closed contacts time monitoring	Monitored sensor input	PL e	SIL 3

Installation manual



1 normally open contact + 1 normally closed contact	Sensor input for increased requirement	PL e	SIL 3
1 normally open contact + 1 normally closed contact time monitored	Monitored sensor input	PL e	SIL 3

Start / Reset

Switch type	Remark	Category categorisation	SIL categorisation
1 normally open contact	Simple alarm reset (edge evaluation)		
1 normally open contact	Simple logic reset	PL d	SIL 2
1 normally open contact	Simple start monitoring (special function)		

Note:

The alarm reset input can be operated with a continuous voltage of 24 V and is edge controlled.

13.2 CE – declaration of conformity

CE

EC declaration of conformity for safety components in the context of the EC directive

EU-Konformitätserklä	ärung	S SCHMERSAL
Original	K.A. Schmersal GmbH & Co. KG Möddinghofe 30 42279 Wuppertal Germany Internet: www.schmersal.com	
Hiermit erklären wir, dass die nachfolg Anforderungen der unten angeführten	end aufgeführten Bauteile aufgrun Europäischen Richtlinien entsprec	d der Konzipierung und Bauart den hen.
Bezeichnung des Bauteils:	PROTECT-PSC1-C-10 PROTECT-PSC1-C-100	
Тур:	PROTECT-PSC1-C-10, -PSC1-C-10-FB1, -PSC1-C-10-FB2, -PSC1-C-10-MC, -PSC1-C-10-SDM1, -PSC1-C-10-SDM1-FB1, -PSC1-C-10-SDM1-FB2, -PSC1-C-10-SDM2, -PSC1-C-10-SDM2-FB1, -PSC1-C-10-SDM2-FB2, -PSC1-C-10-SDM2-MC, -PSC1-E-31-12DI-10DIO, -PSC1-E-33-12DI-6DIO-4RO, PROTECT-PSC1-C-100, -PSC1-C-100-FB1, -PSC1-C-100-FB2, -PSC1-C-100-MC, -PSC1-E-21-SDM1, -PSC1-E-22-SDM1-2, -PSC1-E-23-SDM2, -PSC1-E-24-SDM2-2, -PSC1-E-131-12DI-10DIO, -PSC1-E-133-12DI-6DIO-4RO, PROTECT-PSC1-E-37-14DI-4DO-2RO-RIO	
Beschreibung des Bauteils:	Sichere Kompaktsteuerung, mit o I/O-Erweiterungsmodule, mit ode	oder ohne Achsüberwachung; r ohne Relaiserweiterung
Einschlägige Richtlinien:	Maschinenrichtlinie EMV-Richtlinie RoHS-Richtlinie	2006/42/EG 2014/30/EU 2011/65/EU
Angewandte Normen:	EN 61800-5-2:2007, EN ISO 13849-1:2015, EN 61508 Teile 1-7:2010, EN 62061:2005 + AC:2010 + A1:	2013 + A2:2015
Benannte Stelle der Baumusterprüfung:	TÜV Rheinland Industrie Service Alboinstr. 56, 12103 Berlin Kenn-Nr.: 0035	GmbH
EU-Baumusterprüfbescheinigung:	01/205/5526.00/16	
Bevollmächtigter für die Zusammenstellung der technischen Unterlagen:	Oliver Wacker Möddinghofe 30 42279 Wuppertal	
Ort und Datum der Ausstellung:	Wuppertal, 16. November 2016	

Rechtsverbindliche Unterschrift Philip Schmersal Geschäftsführer